

## IVY VARIABLE INSURANCE PORTFOLIOS

Ivy VIP Asset Strategy	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP Balanced		Class II
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond		Class II
Ivy VIP Core Equity		Class II
Ivy VIP Energy	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP Global Bond		Class II
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income		Class II
Ivy VIP Global Growth		Class II
Ivy VIP Government Money Market		Class II
Ivy VIP Growth		Class II
Ivy VIP High Income	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP International Core Equity		Class II
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond		Class II
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP Natural Resources		Class II
Ivy VIP Science and Technology	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities		Class II
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core		Class II
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth	Class I	Class II
Ivy VIP Value		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate—Managed Volatility		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive—Managed Volatility		Class II
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative—Managed Volatility		Class II

**6300 Lamar Avenue  
Overland Park, Kansas 66202-4200  
(913) 236-2000  
(888) 923-3355**

**April 30, 2020**

### STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios (Trust) is an open-end management investment company that currently consists of 28 separate series. This Statement of Additional Information (SAI) provides disclosure for the series listed above (each, a Portfolio, and collectively, the Portfolios). This SAI is not a prospectus. Investors should read this SAI in conjunction with the prospectus for the Trust dated April 30, 2020 (Prospectus), which may be obtained, without charge, upon request, from the Trust or its underwriter, Ivy Distributors, Inc. (IDI), at the address or telephone numbers shown above.

This SAI incorporates by reference information that appears in the Portfolios' Annual Reports, which are delivered to all current shareholders. To obtain a copy of the Portfolios' most recent Annual and/or Semiannual Reports, without charge, contact the Trust or IDI at the address or telephone numbers above. Copies of the Annual and/or Semiannual Reports also may be requested via email at [prospectus.request@waddell.com](mailto:prospectus.request@waddell.com) and are available at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Trust History .....	3
The Portfolios, Their Investments, Related Risks and Restrictions .....	3
Management of the Trust .....	62
Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities .....	75
Investment Advisory and Other Services .....	80
Portfolio Managers .....	90
Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices .....	102
Proxy Voting Policy for IICO .....	106
Proxy Voting Record .....	109
Trust Shares .....	109
Purchase, Redemption and Pricing of Shares .....	110
Taxation of the Portfolios .....	114
Financial Statements .....	120
Portfolio Holdings Disclosure .....	120
Appendix A .....	A-1
Appendix B .....	B-1

## TRUST HISTORY

Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios was organized as a Delaware statutory trust on January 15, 2009, and is the successor to Ivy Funds Variable Insurance Portfolios, Inc., a Maryland corporation organized on December 2, 1986 (Corporation), pursuant to a reorganization on April 30, 2009. Each Portfolio is a series of the Trust and the successor to the corresponding series of the Corporation, except for Ivy VIP Global Bond and Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond, which commenced operations on August 23, 2010, and Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate — Managed Volatility, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive — Managed Volatility and Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative — Managed Volatility (each, a Managed Volatility Portfolio), which commenced operations on July 31, 2013. The name of each Portfolio begins with “Ivy VIP,” for example, Ivy VIP Asset Strategy. Prior to September 30, 2016, the name of each Portfolio then in existence began with “Ivy Funds VIP,” (e.g., Ivy Funds VIP Asset Strategy).

In addition:

- Prior to January 1, 2015, Ivy VIP Global Growth was known as Ivy Funds VIP International Growth.
- Prior to October 14, 2016, Ivy VIP Government Money Market was known as Ivy VIP Money Market.
- Prior to April 28, 2017, Ivy VIP Natural Resources was known as Ivy VIP Global Natural Resources, Ivy VIP Advantus Real Estate Securities was known as Ivy VIP Real Estate Securities and Ivy VIP Small Cap Core was known as Ivy VIP Small Cap Value.
- Prior to April 30, 2018, Ivy VIP Corporate Bond was known as Ivy VIP Bond and Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities was known as Ivy VIP Advantus Real Estate Securities.
- Also prior to April 30, 2018, Ivy VIP Global Equity Income was known as Ivy VIP Dividend Opportunities; on that date the Portfolio changed its name, investment objective and principal investment strategies to invest primarily in equity securities that are issued by companies of any size, located largely in developed markets around the world.

## THE PORTFOLIOS, THEIR INVESTMENTS, RELATED RISKS AND RESTRICTIONS

Each Portfolio is a mutual fund, an investment that pools shareholders’ money and invests it toward a specified objective. Each Portfolio has its own objective(s) and investment policies. The Trust sells its shares only to the separate accounts of certain select insurance companies (Participating Insurance Companies) to fund certain variable life insurance policies and variable annuity contracts (Policies).

This SAI supplements the information contained in the Prospectus and contains more detailed information about the investment strategies and policies that the Trust’s investment manager, Ivy Investment Management Company (IICO), or a Portfolio’s investment subadviser (Subadviser), if applicable (IICO or a Subadviser, also referred to herein as the Investment Manager), may employ and the types of instruments in which a Portfolio may invest in pursuit of the Portfolio’s objective(s). A summary of the risks associated with these instrument types and investment practices is included as well.

Unless otherwise indicated, the Investment Manager may buy the types of instruments and use the investment techniques described below, subject to any applicable investment policies and restrictions. The Investment Manager might not buy all of these instruments or use all of these techniques, or use them to the full extent permitted by a Portfolio’s investment policies and restrictions. The Investment Manager buys an instrument or uses a technique only if it believes that doing so is in pursuit of a Portfolio’s objective(s). See *Investment Restrictions* for a listing of the fundamental and non-fundamental, or operating, policies.

### Recent Market Conditions

Following the financial crisis in 2008, the U.S. and many foreign economies experienced after-effects, which resulted in volatility in the financial markets, both U.S. and foreign. At times, these market conditions have resulted, and may continue to result, in fixed-income instruments experiencing unusual liquidity issues, increased price volatility and, in some cases, credit downgrades and increased likelihood of default. These events have reduced the willingness and ability

of some lenders to extend credit, and have made it more difficult for borrowers to obtain financing on attractive terms, if at all. In some cases, traditional market participants have been less willing to make a market in some types of debt instruments, which has affected the liquidity of those instruments. During times of market turmoil, investors tend to look to the safety of securities issued or backed by the U.S. Department of the Treasury (Treasury), causing the prices of these securities to rise and the yields to decline. The reduced liquidity in fixed-income and credit markets may negatively affect many issuers worldwide. Illiquidity in these markets may mean there is less money available to purchase raw materials and goods and services, which may, in turn, bring down the prices of these economic staples. The values of some sovereign debt and of securities of issuers that hold that sovereign debt have fallen. In addition, global economies and financial markets are becoming increasingly interconnected, which increases the possibilities that conditions in one country or region might adversely impact issuers in a different country or region.

Since the financial crisis, it may be unusually difficult to identify both risks and opportunities using past models of the interplay of market forces, or to project the duration of market conditions. The severity or duration of these conditions also may be affected by policy changes made by governments or quasi-governmental organizations. Changes in market conditions will not have the same impact on all types of securities.

Further, political events within the U.S. and abroad may affect investor and consumer confidence and may adversely impact financial markets and the broader economy, perhaps suddenly and to a significant degree. In particular, the impact of financial regulation legislation by governments or quasi-governmental organizations on the markets and the practical implications for market participants may not be fully known for some time.

Interest rates have been unusually low in recent years in the U.S. and abroad. In December 2015, the Federal Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve raised the target range for the federal funds rate, marking only the second such interest rate hike in nearly a decade. The Federal Reserve subsequently raised the target range eight additional times since then, most recently in December 2018, before lowering the rate three times in 2019. In response to the impact of COVID-19, in March 2020 the Federal Reserve announced cuts to the target range of the federal funds rate and a new round of quantitative easing. Because there is little precedent for this situation, it is difficult to predict the impact of these rate changes and any future rate changes on various markets. Changes to the monetary policy by the Federal Reserve or other regulatory actions could expose fixed income and related markets to heightened volatility, interest rate sensitivity, and reduced liquidity, which may impact a Portfolio's operations and return potential. Changes in interest rates may impact various markets. The impact of these rate cuts and increases and any future rate changes on various markets remains difficult to predict. In addition, there is the risk that the prices of goods and services in the U.S. and many foreign economies may decline over time, which is known as deflation (the opposite of inflation). Deflation may have an adverse effect on stock prices and creditworthiness, and may make defaults on debt more likely. If a country's economy slips into a deflationary pattern, it could last for a prolonged period and may be difficult to reverse.

The risk of investing in Europe may be heightened due to a June 2016 referendum in which the United Kingdom (UK) voted to exit the European Union (EU). The country's departure (known as "Brexit") sparked depreciation in the value of the British pound, short-term declines in the stock markets and heightened risk of continued economic volatility worldwide. In March 2017, the UK invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty to withdraw from the EU, which provided the UK two years to negotiate an exit deal with the EU. Accordingly, it was initially anticipated that the United Kingdom would cease to be member of the EU by the end of March 2019. After several extensions of the initial two-year period to negotiate withdrawal matters, the UK and EU agreed on the terms of a withdrawal agreement, which the UK Parliament approved in January 2020. The UK formally left the EU on January 31, 2020. Under the withdrawal agreement, a "transition period" runs through December 31, 2020 (unless an extension is agreed between the UK and the EU) that is intended to allow for negotiation and implementation of new trade and other cooperative agreements. The UK will remain in the EU's single market and customs union during the transition period, but the long-term impact of Brexit on the relationship between the UK and the EU remains uncertain and there is a significant degree of uncertainty about how negotiations relating to the UK's new trade agreements will be conducted. While it is not possible to determine the precise impact these events may have on a Portfolio during this period and beyond, the impact on the UK and European economies and the broader global economy could be significant, resulting in negative impacts, such as increased volatility and illiquidity, and potentially lower economic growth, on markets in the UK, Europe and globally, which may adversely affect the value of a Portfolio's investments. In addition, Brexit can create actual or perceived additional economic stresses for the UK, including potential for decreased trade, capital outflows, devaluation of the British pound, wider

corporate bond spreads due to uncertainty, and possible declines in business and consumer spending, as well as foreign direct investment. Moreover, the UK is one of the EU's largest economies; its departure also may negatively impact the EU and Europe by triggering prolonged economic downturns in certain European countries or sparking additional member states to contemplate departing the EU (thereby perpetuating political instability in the region). If one or more other countries were to exit the EU or abandon the use of the euro as a currency, the value of investments tied to those countries or the euro could decline significantly and unpredictably.

It is impossible to predict the effects of these or similar events in the future on the Portfolios, though it is possible that these or similar events could have a significant adverse impact on the net asset value (NAV) and/or risk profile of a Portfolio.

## **Ivy VIP Pathfinder Portfolios and Managed Volatility Portfolios**

Each of Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative, and Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative (each, a Pathfinder Portfolio) and each Managed Volatility Portfolio is a fund of funds. Each invests primarily in a combination of other Portfolios that are not fund of funds (Underlying Funds), as described in the Prospectus.

Each Managed Volatility Portfolio also allocates a portion of its assets in a volatility management strategy that is intended to manage the volatility of the Managed Volatility Portfolio's equity returns.

### ***Other Direct Investments of the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios***

Each Pathfinder Portfolio and Managed Volatility Portfolio may invest directly in securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities (U.S. government securities), commercial paper and other short-term corporate obligations and other money market instruments, including repurchase agreements. Under normal circumstances, each Pathfinder Portfolio and each Managed Volatility Portfolio anticipates investments in these securities and instruments to be minimal.

The volatility management strategy of each Managed Volatility Portfolio is managed by an investment subadviser, Securian Asset Management, Inc. (Securian AM), through investments in exchange-traded futures contracts on certain equity indices.

## **Ivy VIP Government Money Market**

As a money market fund that uses the amortized cost method of valuing its portfolio securities, the Portfolio must comply with Rule 2a-7 (Rule 2a-7) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (1940 Act). Among the primary conditions under Rule 2a-7, investments, including repurchase agreements, are limited to those that are U.S. dollar-denominated and which IICO, pursuant to guidelines established by the Board of Trustees of the Trust (Board), determines present minimal credit risks. In addition, Rule 2a-7 limits investments in securities of any one issuer (except securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities (U.S. government securities)) to no more than 5% of the Portfolio's total assets. In accordance with Rule 2a-7, the Portfolio may invest in securities with a remaining maturity of not more than 397 calendar days and the Portfolio must maintain a dollar-weighted average fund maturity that does not exceed 60 calendar days.

The Portfolio intends to qualify as a "government money market fund," as such term is defined in or interpreted under Rule 2a-7. As a government money market fund, the Portfolio will invest, under normal circumstances, at least 99.5% of its total assets in: (1) debt securities issued or guaranteed by the United States or certain U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities (government securities), (2) repurchase agreements that are fully collateralized by cash and/or government securities, and/or (3) cash. In addition, as a government money market fund, the Portfolio will continue to seek to maintain a stable NAV of \$1.00 per share. Government money market funds also are exempt from requirements that permit money market funds to impose liquidity fees and/or temporary redemption gates. While the Board may elect in the future to subject the Portfolio to liquidity fees or redemption gates, the Board has not elected to do so at this time and has no current intention to do so. In conformance with Rule 2a-7, the Board has reserved its ability to change this

policy with respect to liquidity fees and/or redemption gates, but such change would only become effective after shareholders were provided with specific advance notice of a change in the Portfolio's policy.

The Portfolio may invest only in U.S. dollar denominated securities that are "Eligible Securities" (as defined in Rule 2a-7), which are securities with a remaining maturity of 397 calendar days or less (with certain exceptions permitted by applicable regulations) that IICO (subject to oversight and pursuant to guidelines established by the Board) determines present minimal credit risks to the Portfolio. The Portfolio maintains a dollar-weighted average portfolio maturity of no more than 60 calendar days, and a dollar-weighted average portfolio maturity as determined without exceptions regarding certain interest rate adjustments under Rule 2a-7 of no more than 120 calendar days. The maturity of a security is determined in compliance with Rule 2a-7, which for purposes of the dollar-weighted average portfolio maturity permits, among other things, certain securities bearing adjustable interest rates to be deemed to have a maturity shorter than their stated maturity.

Under Rule 2a-7, the Portfolio must hold securities that are sufficiently liquid to meet reasonably foreseeable shareholder redemptions and any commitments the Portfolio has made to shareholders. In addition, the Portfolio may not acquire an illiquid security if, immediately after the acquisition, the Portfolio would have invested more than 5% of its total assets in illiquid securities. The Portfolio also may not acquire any security other than a "Daily Liquid Asset" (defined as cash, government securities, other securities that will mature or are subject to a demand feature that is exercisable and payable within one business day and amounts receivable and unconditionally due within one business day on pending sales of portfolio securities) if, immediately after the acquisition, the Portfolio would have invested less than 10% of its total assets in Daily Liquid Assets. The Portfolio may not acquire any security other than a "Weekly Liquid Asset" (defined as cash, direct obligations of the U.S. government, government securities issued by a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the U.S. government pursuant to authority granted by the Congress, that are issued at a discount to the principal amount to be repaid at maturity and have a remaining maturity of 60 calendar days or fewer, securities that will mature or are subject to a demand feature that is exercisable and payable within 5 business days and, amounts receivable and unconditionally due within 5 business days on pending sales of portfolio securities) if, immediately after the acquisition, the Portfolio would have invested less than 30% of its total assets in Weekly Liquid Assets.

The Portfolio may invest in the other instruments listed below, provided such investments are consistent with its 99.5% policy and Rule 2a-7:

- (1) Bank Obligations and Instruments Secured Thereby:** Subject to the limitations described above, time deposits, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances and other bank obligations if they are obligations of a bank subject to regulation by the U.S. government (including obligations issued by foreign branches of these banks) or obligations issued by a foreign bank having total assets equal to at least U.S. \$500,000,000, and instruments secured by any such obligation.

A bank includes commercial banks and savings and loan associations. Time deposits are monies kept on deposit with U.S. banks or other U.S. financial institutions for a stated period of time at a fixed rate of interest. There may be penalties for the early withdrawal of such time deposits, in which case, the yield of these investments will be reduced.

- (2) Commercial Paper Obligations Including Floating Rate Securities and Variable Rate Master Demand Notes:** Commercial paper that IICO has determined presents minimal credit risks. A floating rate security has an interest rate that changes whenever there is a change in a designated base rate. A variable rate master demand note represents a purchasing/selling arrangement of short-term promissory notes under a letter agreement between a commercial paper issuer and an institutional investor.
- (3) Corporate Debt Obligations:** Corporate debt obligations that IICO has determined present minimal credit risks.
- (4) Foreign Obligations and Instruments:** Subject to the diversification requirements applicable to the Portfolio under Rule 2a-7, the Portfolio may invest in foreign bank obligations, obligations of foreign branches of U.S. banks, obligations guaranteed by a bank or a corporation in whose obligations the Portfolio may invest and commercial



paper of an approved foreign issuer. Each of these obligations must be U.S. dollar-denominated. Investments in obligations of U.S. branches of foreign banks will be considered to be U.S. securities if IICO has determined that the nature and extent of federal and state regulation and supervision of the branch in question is substantially equivalent to federal- and state-chartered or U.S. banks doing business in the same jurisdiction.

- (5) **Municipal Securities:** Municipal securities that IICO has determined present minimal credit risks and are otherwise permissible under Rule 2a-7.
- (6) **Certain Other Obligations:** Obligations other than those listed in (1) through (5) only if any such other obligation is guaranteed as to principal and interest by either a bank in whose obligations the Portfolio may invest (see (1) above) or a corporation in whose commercial paper the Portfolio may invest (see (2) above) and otherwise permissible under Rule 2a-7.

The value of the obligations and instruments in which the Portfolio invests will fluctuate depending in large part on changes in prevailing interest rates. If these rates go up after the Portfolio buys an obligation or instrument, its value may go down; if these rates go down, its value may go up. Changes in value and yield based on changes in prevailing interest rates may have different effects on short-term debt obligations than on long-term obligations. Long-term obligations (which often have higher yields) may fluctuate in value more than short-term ones. Changes in interest rates will be more quickly reflected in the yield of a portfolio of short-term obligations than in the yield of a portfolio of long-term obligations.

## Securities — General

The main types of securities in which a Portfolio may invest, subject to its investment policies and restrictions, include common stocks, preferred stocks, debt securities, and convertible securities. Although common stocks and other equity securities have a history of long-term growth in value, their prices tend to fluctuate in the short term, particularly those of smaller companies. The equity securities in which a Portfolio invests may include preferred stock that converts into common stock. A Portfolio also may invest in preferred stocks rated in any rating category of the nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs) or unrated preferred stocks, subject to the investment policies and restrictions of the Portfolio. Debt securities have varying levels of sensitivity to changes in interest rates and varying degrees of quality. As a general matter, however, when interest rates rise, the values of fixed-rate debt securities fall and, conversely, when interest rates fall, the values of fixed-rate debt securities rise. Similarly, debt securities with longer maturities generally are more sensitive to interest rate changes than debt securities with shorter maturities.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in debt securities rated in any rating category of the NRSROs, including securities rated in the lowest category (securities rated D by S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global, Inc. (S&P) or comparably rated by another NRSRO). Debt securities rated D by S&P or comparably rated by another NRSRO are in payment default or are regarded as having extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing. Debt securities rated at least BBB- by S&P or comparably rated by another NRSRO are considered to be investment grade debt securities; however, securities rated BBB- or comparably rated by another NRSRO may have speculative characteristics and involve greater risk of default or price changes. In addition, a Portfolio will treat unrated securities determined by the Investment Manager to be of comparable quality to a rated security as having that rating. In the case of a “split-rated” security, which results when NRSROs rate the security at different rating levels (*e.g.*, BBB by S&P and a higher or lower rating by another NRSRO), it is the general policy of each Portfolio to classify such security at the lower rating level if only two ratings are available. If more than two ratings are available and a median exists, the median is used. If more than two ratings exist without a median, the lower of the two middle ratings is used.

While credit ratings are only one factor the Investment Manager relies on in evaluating high-yield (low-rated) debt securities, certain risks are associated with credit ratings. Credit ratings evaluate the safety of principal and interest payments, not market value risk. Credit ratings for individual securities may change from time to time, and a Portfolio may retain a portfolio security whose rating has been changed. In addition, a credit rating may become stale in that it fails to reflect changes in an issuer’s financial condition. Credit ratings represent the NRSRO’s opinion regarding the quality of the security and are not a guarantee of quality. See *Appendix A* to this SAI for a description of these ratings.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may purchase debt securities whose principal amount at maturity is dependent upon the performance of a specified equity security (commonly called “equity-linked debt securities”). The issuer of such debt securities is unaffiliated with the issuer of the equity security to whose performance the debt security is linked. Equity-linked debt securities differ from ordinary debt securities in that the principal amount received at maturity is not fixed, but is based on the price of the linked equity security at the time the debt security matures. The performance of equity-linked debt securities depends primarily on the performance of the linked equity security and also may be influenced by interest rate changes. In addition, although equity-linked debt securities typically are adjusted for diluting events such as stock splits, stock dividends and certain other events affecting the market value of the linked equity security, the debt securities are not adjusted for subsequent issuances of the linked equity security for cash. Such an issuance could adversely affect the price of the debt security. In addition to the equity risk relating to the linked equity security, such debt securities also are subject to credit risk with regard to the issuer of the debt security. In general, however, such debt securities are less volatile than the equity securities to which they are linked.

Debt securities may be unsecured and structurally or contractually subordinated to substantial amounts of senior indebtedness, all or a significant portion of which may be secured. Moreover, such debt investments may not be protected by financial covenants or limitations upon additional indebtedness. Other factors may materially and adversely affect the market price and yield of such debt investments, including investor demand, changes in the financial condition of the applicable issuer, government fiscal policy and domestic or worldwide economic conditions. Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, certain of the debt instruments in which a Portfolio may invest may have speculative characteristics. Debt securities may be subject to credit risk, duration risk, extension risk, income risk, interest rate risk, liquidity risk and reinvestment risk, among other risks.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in convertible securities. A convertible security is a bond, debenture, note, preferred stock or other security that may be converted into or exchanged for a prescribed amount of common stock of the same or different issuer within a particular period of time at a specified price or formula. Convertible securities generally have higher yields than common stocks of the same or similar issuers, but lower yields than comparable nonconvertible securities, are less subject to fluctuation in value than the underlying stock because they have fixed-income characteristics, and provide the potential for capital appreciation if the market price of the underlying common stock increases.

The value of a convertible security is influenced by changes in interest rates, with investment value declining as interest rates increase and increasing as interest rates decline. The credit standing of the issuer and other factors also may have an effect on the convertible security’s investment value. A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a price established in the security’s offering document. If a convertible security held by a Portfolio is called for redemption, such Portfolio will be required to convert it into the underlying stock, sell it to a third party or permit the issuer to redeem the security. Convertible securities typically are issued by smaller capitalized companies whose stock prices may be volatile. Thus, any of these actions could have an adverse effect on the ability of a Portfolio to achieve its investment objective(s).

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio also may invest in contingent convertible securities (CoCos). CoCos are a form of hybrid debt security that are intended to either convert into equity or have their principal written down upon the occurrence of certain “triggers.” The triggers generally are linked to regulatory capital thresholds or regulatory actions calling into question the issuing banking institution’s continued viability as a going concern. CoCos’ unique equity conversion or principal write-down features are tailored to the issuing banking institution and its regulatory requirements. Some additional risks associated with CoCos include, but are not limited to:

- Loss absorption risk. CoCos have fully discretionary coupons. This means coupons can potentially be cancelled at the banking institution’s discretion or at the request of the relevant regulatory authority in order to help the bank absorb losses.
- Subordinated instruments. CoCos, in the majority of circumstances, will be issued in the form of subordinated debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the CoCos, such as the Portfolios, against the issuer in respect of



or arising under the terms of the CoCos generally shall rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer. In addition, if the CoCos are converted into the issuer's underlying equity securities following a conversion event (i.e., a "trigger"), each holder will be subordinated due to their conversion from being the holder of a debt instrument to being the holder of an equity instrument.

- Market value will fluctuate based on unpredictable factors. The value of CoCos is unpredictable and will be influenced by many factors including, without limitation: (i) the creditworthiness of the issuer and/or fluctuations in such issuer's applicable capital ratios; (ii) supply and demand for the CoCos; (iii) general market conditions and available liquidity; and (iv) economic, financial and political events that affect the issuer, its particular market or the financial markets in general.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) also may invest in a type of convertible preferred stock that pays a cumulative, fixed dividend that is senior to, and expected to be in excess of, the dividends paid on the common stock of the issuer. At the mandatory conversion date, the preferred stock is converted into not more than one share of the issuer's common stock at the call price that was established at the time the preferred stock was issued. If the price per share of the related common stock on the mandatory conversion date is less than the call price, the holder of the preferred stock will nonetheless receive only one share of common stock for each share of preferred stock (plus cash in the amount of any accrued but unpaid dividends). At any time prior to the mandatory conversion date, the issuer may redeem the preferred stock upon issuing to the holder a number of shares of common stock equal to the call price of the preferred stock in effect on the date of redemption divided by the market value of the common stock, with such market value typically determined 1 or 2 trading days prior to the date notice of redemption is given. The issuer also must pay the holder of the preferred stock cash in an amount equal to any accrued but unpaid dividends on the preferred stock. This convertible preferred stock is subject to the same market risk as the common stock of the issuer, except to the extent that such risk is mitigated by the higher dividend paid on the preferred stock. The opportunity for equity appreciation afforded by an investment in such convertible preferred stock, however, is limited, because in the event the market value of the issuer's common stock increases to or above the call price of the preferred stock, the issuer may (and would be expected to) call the preferred stock for redemption at the call price. This convertible preferred stock also is subject to credit risk with regard to the ability of the issuer to pay the dividend established upon issuance of the preferred stock. Generally, however, the market value of the convertible preferred stock is less volatile than the related common stock of the issuer.

Certain unanticipated events, such as natural disasters, terrorist attacks, war, and other geopolitical events, can have a dramatic adverse effect on securities held by a Portfolio.

### ***Operational Risks***

The Portfolios and their service providers may be prone to operational and information security risks resulting from, among other problems, human errors, systems and technology disruptions or failures, or breaches in cybersecurity. The occurrence of any of these problems could result in a loss of information, regulatory scrutiny, reputational damage and other consequences, any of which could have a material adverse effect on a Portfolio or its shareholders. A breach in cybersecurity may be either an intentional or unintentional event that allows an unauthorized party to gain access to fund assets, customer data or proprietary information, or cause a Portfolio or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality. A breach in cybersecurity may include, among other events, stealing or corrupting customer data or funds, denial of service attacks on websites that prohibit access to electronic systems by customers or employees, the unauthorized release of confidential information or various other forms of cybersecurity breaches. Cybersecurity breaches affecting the Portfolios, IICO, a Portfolio's Subadviser, or a Portfolio's custodian, transfer agent, intermediaries and other third-party service providers may adversely impact the Portfolios and their shareholders. For instance, breaches in cybersecurity may interfere with the processing of shareholder transactions, including the ability to buy and sell shares, impact the ability of the Portfolios to calculate their NAVs, cause the release of private shareholder information or confidential business information, impede trading, subject the Portfolios or their service providers to regulatory fines or financial losses and/or cause reputational damage. The Portfolios also may incur additional costs for cybersecurity risk management purposes. Similar types of cybersecurity risks also are present for issues or securities in which the Portfolios may invest, which could result in material adverse consequences for such issuers, and may cause the Portfolios' investment in such companies to lose value. In addition, adverse consequences could result from cybersecurity incidents affecting counterparties with which a Portfolio engages in transactions, governmental and other regulatory

authorities, exchange and other financial market operators, banks, brokers, dealers, insurance companies, and other financial institutions and other parties.

**Specific Securities and Investment Practices— each Portfolio except the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios (except as noted herein)**

***Banking Industry and Savings and Loan Obligations***

Certificates of deposit are certificates issued against funds deposited in a commercial bank for a definite period of time and earning a specified return. Bankers' acceptances are negotiable drafts or bills of exchange, normally drawn by an importer or exporter to pay for specific merchandise, which are "accepted" by a bank (meaning, in effect, that the bank unconditionally agrees to pay the face value of the instrument at maturity). In addition to investing in certificates of deposit and bankers' acceptances, each Portfolio may invest in time deposits in banks or savings and loan associations. Time deposits generally are similar to certificates of deposit, but are uncertificated. Each Portfolio's investments in certificates of deposit, time deposits, and bankers' acceptances are limited to obligations of (i) U.S. banks having total assets in excess of \$500,000,000 (as of the date of their most recent financial statements at the time of investment), (ii) U.S. banks which do not meet the \$500,000,000 asset requirement, if the principal amount of such obligation is fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), (iii) savings and loan associations which have total assets in excess of \$500,000,000 and which are members of the FDIC, and (iv) foreign banks if the obligation is, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, of an investment quality comparable to other debt securities which may be purchased by the Portfolio. Each Portfolio's investments in certificates of deposit of savings associations are limited to obligations of federal or state-chartered institutions whose total assets exceed \$500,000,000 and whose deposits are insured by the FDIC. Bank deposits are not marketable, and a Portfolio may invest in them subject to its investment restrictions regarding illiquid investments, unless such obligations are payable at principal amount plus accrued interest on demand or within 7 days after demand.

***Borrowing***

Each Portfolio may borrow money only as permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief. Proceeds from borrowings will be used for temporary, extraordinary or emergency purposes, including temporary purposes associated with the Interfund Lending Program discussed below. Interest on money borrowed is an expense the Portfolio would not otherwise incur, and as a result, it may have reduced net investment income during periods of outstanding borrowings. If a Portfolio does borrow money, its share price may be subject to greater fluctuation until the borrowing is paid off.

***Credit-Linked Notes***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may invest in credit-linked notes. A credit-linked note is a structured note whose value is linked to an underlying reference asset. Credit-linked notes typically provide periodic payments of interest, as well as payment of principal upon maturity. The value of the periodic payments and the principal amount payable upon maturity are tied (positively or negatively) to a reference asset, such as an index, government bond, interest rate or currency exchange rate. The ongoing payments and principal upon maturity typically will increase or decrease depending on increases or decreases in the value of the reference asset. A credit-linked note typically is issued by a limited purpose trust or other vehicle and is a direct obligation of the issuing entity. The limited purpose trust or other vehicle, in turn, invests in bonds or a derivative or basket of derivative instruments, such as credit default swaps, interest rate swaps and/or other securities, to provide the exposure set forth in the credit-linked note. The periodic interest payments and principal obligations payable under the terms of the note typically are conditioned upon the entity's receipt of payments on its underlying investment. If the underlying investment defaults, the periodic payments and principal received by the Portfolios will be reduced or eliminated. The buyer of a credit-linked note assumes the risk of default by the issuer and the underlying reference asset or entity. Generally, investors in credit-linked notes assume the risk of default by the issuer and the reference entity in return for a potentially higher yield on their investment or access to an investment that they could not otherwise obtain. In the event the issuer defaults or there is a credit event that relates to the reference asset, the recovery rate generally is less than a Portfolio's initial investment, and the Portfolio may lose money.

## ***Foreign Securities and Currencies***

**Foreign Securities.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may invest in the securities of foreign issuers, including depositary receipts. In general, depositary receipts are securities convertible into and evidencing ownership of securities of foreign corporate issuers, although depositary receipts may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the securities into which they may be converted. American depositary receipts (ADRs), in registered form, are U.S. dollar-denominated receipts typically issued by a U.S. bank representing ownership of a specific number of shares in a non-U.S. corporation. ADRs are quoted and traded in U.S. dollars in the U.S. securities market. An ADR is sponsored if the original issuing company has selected a single U.S. bank to serve as its U.S. depositary and transfer agent. This relationship requires a deposit agreement which defines the rights and duties of both the issuer and depositary. Companies that sponsor ADRs also must provide their ADR investors with English translations of company information made public in their own country of domicile. Sponsored ADR investors also generally have the same voting rights as ordinary shareholders, barring any unusual circumstances. ADRs which meet these requirements can be listed on U.S. stock exchanges. Unsponsored ADRs typically are created at the initiative of a broker or bank reacting to demand for a specific foreign stock. The broker or bank purchases the underlying shares and deposits them in a depositary. Unsponsored shares issued after 1983 are not eligible for U.S. stock exchange listings, and they generally do not include voting rights.

Global depositary receipts and European depositary receipts, in bearer form, are foreign receipts evidencing a similar arrangement and are designed for use by non-U.S. investors and traders in non-U.S. markets. Global depositary receipts are designed to facilitate the trading of securities of foreign issuers by U.S. and non-U.S. investors and traders.

The Investment Manager believes that investing in foreign securities involves investment opportunities as well as risks. Individual foreign economies may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy or each other in such matters as gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payments position. Individual foreign companies also may differ favorably or unfavorably from U.S. companies in the same industry. Foreign currencies may be stronger or weaker than the U.S. dollar or than each other. Thus, the value of securities denominated in or indexed to foreign currencies, and the value of dividends and interest from such securities, can change significantly when foreign currencies strengthen or weaken relative to the U.S. dollar.

The Investment Manager believes that a Portfolio's ability to invest its assets abroad might enable it to take advantage of these differences and strengths.

However, foreign securities and foreign currencies involve additional significant risks, apart from the risks inherent in U.S. investments. Foreign securities markets generally have less trading volume and less liquidity than U.S. markets, and prices on some foreign markets can be highly volatile. Many foreign countries lack uniform accounting and disclosure standards comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies, and it may be more difficult to obtain reliable information regarding an issuer's financial conditions and operations. In addition, the costs of foreign investing, including withholding taxes, brokerage commissions and custodial costs, generally are higher than for U.S. investments.

Foreign markets may offer less protection to investors than U.S. markets. Foreign issuers, brokers and securities markets may be subject to less government supervision. Foreign securities trading practices, including those involving the release of assets in advance of payment, may involve increased risks in the event of a failed trade or the insolvency of a broker-dealer, and may involve substantial delays. It also may be difficult to enforce legal rights in foreign countries.

Securities of issuers traded on exchanges may be suspended, either by the issuers themselves, by an exchange or by governmental authorities. Trading suspensions may be applied from time to time to the securities of individual issuers for reasons specific to that issuer, or may be applied broadly by exchanges or governmental authorities in response to market events. In the event that a Portfolio holds material positions in such suspended securities, the Portfolio's ability to liquidate its positions or provide liquidity to investors may be compromised and the Portfolio could incur significant losses.

Investing abroad also involves different political and economic risks. Foreign investments may be affected by actions of foreign governments adverse to the interests of U.S. investors, including: the possibility of expropriation or nationalization of assets; confiscatory taxation; restrictions on U.S. investment or on the ability to repatriate assets or

convert currency into U.S. dollars (which also may affect the liquidity of such investments), such as those applicable to certain investments in China; or other government intervention. There may be greater possibility of default by foreign governments or government-sponsored enterprises. Investments in foreign countries also involve a risk of local political, economic, or social instability, military action or unrest, or adverse diplomatic developments. There is no assurance that the Investment Manager will be able to anticipate these potential events or counter their effects.

Certain foreign securities impose restrictions on transfer within the United States or to U.S. persons. Although securities subject to transfer restrictions may be marketable abroad, they may be less liquid than foreign securities of the same class that are not subject to such restrictions.

As a general rule, the country designation for a security for purposes of a Portfolio's investment policies and restrictions regarding foreign securities is the issuer's country of domicile, as indicated by a third-party source (*e.g.*, Bloomberg L.P.). However, pursuant to IICO's compliance procedures, the Investment Manager may request a different country designation due to certain identified circumstances. For example, an issuer's country designation could be changed if (i) the issuer derived at least 50% of its revenues or profits in a country other than the country of domicile; (ii) the issuer has at least 50% of its assets in a country other than the country of domicile; or (iii) the issuer's stock (security) principally is traded (based on total volume traded) in a country other than the country of domicile, provided the issuer does not have more than 50% of its revenues/profits or assets sourced in a single country.

Investments in obligations of U.S. branches of foreign banks will be considered U.S. securities if the Investment Manager has determined that the nature and extent of federal and state regulation and supervision of the branch in question are substantially equivalent to federal or state-chartered U.S. banks doing business in the same jurisdiction.

**Foreign Currencies.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may purchase and sell foreign currency and invest in foreign currency deposits and may enter into forward currency contracts. The Portfolios may incur a transaction charge in connection with the exchange of currency. Currency conversion involves dealer spreads and other costs, although commissions usually are not charged.

Investment in foreign securities usually will involve currencies of foreign countries. Moreover, subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may hold funds temporarily in bank deposits in foreign currencies during the completion of investment programs and may purchase and sell forward foreign currency contracts. Because of these factors, the value of the assets of a Portfolio as measured in U.S. dollars may be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in foreign currency exchange rates and exchange control regulations, and a Portfolio may incur costs in connection with conversions between various currencies. Although a Portfolio's custodian values the Portfolio's assets daily in terms of U.S. dollars, the Portfolio does not intend to convert its holdings of foreign currencies into U.S. dollars on a daily basis, and for certain investments, there may be restrictions imposed by a foreign government on the conversion of its currency to U.S. dollars (or other currencies). Generally, however, a Portfolio will convert its holdings of foreign currencies into U.S. dollars, and investors should be aware of the costs of currency conversion. Although foreign exchange dealers do not charge a fee for conversion, they do realize a profit based on the difference (the "spread") between the prices at which they are buying and selling various currencies, which can include other transaction costs. Thus, a dealer may offer to sell a foreign currency to a Portfolio at one rate, while offering a lesser rate of exchange should the Portfolio desire to resell that currency to the dealer. A Portfolio will conduct its foreign currency exchange transactions either on a spot (that is, cash) basis at the spot rate prevailing in the foreign currency exchange market, or through entering into forward contracts to purchase or sell foreign currencies. For more information regarding a Portfolio's use of forward contracts to purchase or sell foreign currencies, see *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives Strategies — Forward Currency Contracts*.

Because a Portfolio may invest in both U.S. and foreign securities markets, subject to its investment policies and restrictions, changes in the Portfolio's share price may have a low correlation with movements in U.S. markets. Each Portfolio's share price will reflect the movements of the different markets in which it invests (both U.S. and foreign), and of the currencies in which the investments are denominated. Thus, the strength or weakness of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies may account for part of a Portfolio's investment performance. U.S. and foreign securities markets do not always move in step with each other, and the total returns from different markets may vary significantly. Currencies in which a Portfolio's assets are denominated may be devalued against the U.S. dollar, resulting in a loss to the Portfolio.



A Portfolio usually effects currency exchange transactions on a spot (that is, cash) basis at the spot rate prevailing in the foreign exchange market. However, some price spread on currency exchange will be incurred when the Portfolio converts assets from one currency to another. Further, a Portfolio may be affected either unfavorably or favorably by fluctuations in the relative rates of exchange between the currencies of different nations. For example, in order to realize the value of a foreign investment, the Portfolio must convert that value, as denominated in its foreign currency, into U.S. dollars using the applicable currency exchange rate. The exchange rate represents the current price of a U.S. dollar relative to that foreign currency; that is, the amount of such foreign currency required to buy one U.S. dollar. If a Portfolio holds a foreign security which has appreciated in value as measured in the foreign currency, the level of appreciation actually realized by the Portfolio may be reduced or even eliminated if the foreign currency has decreased in value relative to the U.S. dollar subsequent to the date of purchase. In such a circumstance, the cost of a U.S. dollar purchased with that foreign currency has gone up and the same amount of foreign currency purchases fewer dollars than at an earlier date.

**Emerging Market Securities.** The risks of investing in foreign countries are intensified in developing countries, or emerging markets. A developing or emerging country is a nation that, in the Investment Manager's opinion, is likely to experience long-term gross domestic product growth above that expected to occur in the United States, the UK, France, Germany, Italy, Japan and Canada. Developing and emerging countries may have relatively unstable governments, economies based on only a few industries and securities markets that trade a small number of securities.

Unless a Portfolio contains an alternative definition of an emerging market country in its prospectus, the Investment Manager considers countries having developing or emerging markets to be all countries that generally are considered to be developing or emerging countries by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (more commonly referred to as the World Bank) and the International Finance Corporation, as well as countries that are classified by the United Nations or otherwise regarded by their authorities as developing or emerging.

As noted above, the country designation for a security for purposes of a Portfolio's investment policies and restrictions regarding foreign securities is the issuer's country of domicile, as indicated by a third-party source (*e.g.*, Bloomberg L.P.). Accordingly, a security would be considered issued by a developing or emerging market country if the issuer's country of domicile is a developing or emerging market country. However, pursuant to IICO's compliance procedures, the Investment Manager may request a different country designation under the following circumstances: (i) the issuer derived at least 50% of its revenues or profits in a country other than the country of domicile; (ii) the issuer has at least 50% of its assets in a country other than the country of domicile; or (iii) the issuer's stock (security) principally is traded (based on total volume traded) in a country other than the country of domicile, provided the issuer does not have more than 50% of its revenues/profits or assets sourced in a single country.

Some of the risks to which a Portfolio may be exposed by investing in securities of developing or emerging markets are: restrictions placed by the government of a developing or emerging country related to investment, currency exchange controls, and repatriation of the proceeds of investment in that country; fluctuation of a developing or emerging country's currency against the U.S. dollar; unusual price volatility in a developing or emerging country's securities markets; government involvement in the private sector, including government ownership of companies in which the Portfolio may invest; limited information about a developing or emerging market; high levels of tax levied by developing or emerging countries on dividends, interest and realized capital gains; the greater likelihood that developing or emerging markets will experience more volatility in inflation rates than developed markets; the greater potential that securities purchased by the Portfolio in developing or emerging markets may be fraudulent or counterfeit due to differences in the level of regulation, disclosure requirements and recordkeeping practices in those markets; risks related to the liquidity and transferability of investments in certain instruments, such as loan participations, that may not be considered "securities" under local law; settlement risks, including potential requirements for the Portfolio to render payment prior to taking possession of portfolio securities in which it invests; the possibility of nationalization, expropriation or confiscatory taxation; favorable or unfavorable differences between individual foreign economies and the U.S. economy, such as growth of gross domestic product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources, self-sufficiency, and balance of payments position; additional costs associated with any investment in non-U.S. securities, including higher custodial fees than typical U.S. custodial arrangements, transaction costs of foreign currency conversions and generally higher commission rates on portfolio transactions than prevail in U.S. markets; relatively unstable governments, economies based on only a few industries and securities markets that trade a small number of securities; greater social, economic and political instability, including the risk of war; lack of availability of currency hedging or other risk management techniques in certain developing or



emerging countries; the fact that companies in developing or emerging countries may be newly organized and may be smaller and less seasoned; differences in accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards; the heightened risks associated specifically with establishing record ownership and custody of securities; and limitations on obtaining and enforcing judgments against non-U.S. residents.

**Sukuk.** Foreign securities and emerging market securities include sukuk. Sukuk are certificates, similar to bonds, issued by the issuer to obtain an upfront payment in exchange for an income stream to be generated by certain assets of the issuer. Generally, the issuer sells the investor a certificate, which the investor then rents back to the issuer for a predetermined rental fee. The issuer also makes a contractual promise to buy back the certificate at a future date at par value. While the certificate is linked to the returns generated by certain assets of the issuer, the underlying assets are not pledged as security for the certificates, and the Portfolio (as the investor) is relying on the creditworthiness of the issuer for all payments required by the sukuk. Issuers of sukuk may include international financial institutions, foreign governments and agencies of foreign governments. Underlying assets may include, without limitation, real estate (developed and undeveloped), lease contracts and machinery and equipment.

**Foreign Sovereign Debt Obligations.** Investment in sovereign debt can involve a high degree of risk. The governmental entity that controls the repayment of sovereign debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund, and the political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. Governmental entities also may be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearages on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debts in a timely manner. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their sovereign debt. Holders of sovereign debt may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which sovereign debt on which governmental entities have defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

### ***Illiquid Investments***

Rule 22e-4 under the 1940 Act provides that a Portfolio may not acquire an "illiquid investment" if, immediately after the acquisition, the Portfolio would have invested more than 15% of its net assets in illiquid investments that are assets. Rule 22e-4 defines an illiquid investment as an investment that cannot reasonably be sold or disposed of under current market conditions in 7 calendar days or less without the sale or disposition significantly changing the market value of the investment. The Board has adopted a liquidity risk management program on behalf of the Portfolios that is designed to comply with Rule 22e-4's requirements. The Board has delegated to an administrator the responsibility to oversee the program, whose duties include periodically reviewing the liquidity risk of the Portfolios and categorizing the Portfolio's investments into one of four liquidity classifications (as defined in Rule 22e-4) based on prescribed criteria, including the number of days in which the administrator reasonably expects the investment would be convertible to cash under current market conditions without significantly changing the market value of the investment. This classification process takes into account relevant market, trading and investment-specific considerations (the analysis upon which a security is convertible to cash and placed into a classification will not take into account days when exchanges in foreign markets are closed for scheduled holidays).

The Investment Manager believes that, at times, it is in the best interest of a Portfolio to be able to invest in illiquid securities up to the maximum amount allowable under the Portfolio's investment restriction on illiquid investments. See *Investment Restrictions — Non-Fundamental Investment Restrictions*. The Investment Manager believes that the risk of investing in illiquid securities is manageable, considering the availability of certain securities that are currently considered illiquid but have widely established trading markets. For example, there has been significant growth in the

types and availability of bank loans and structured products, including: asset backed securities (which also includes many mortgage-backed securities), collateralized bond obligations, collateralized mortgage obligations, collateralized debt obligations and commercial mortgage-backed securities. Since many of these securities are initially offered as individual issues, they often are deemed illiquid. *See Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities* for more information on these types of securities.

### ***Indexed Securities and Structured Notes***

Each Portfolio may invest in structured notes or other indexed securities, subject to its operating policy regarding financial instruments and other applicable restrictions. An example of a “structured note” is a note that is tied to a basket of multiple indices in which an investor receives twice the gains of each index that rises, subject to a cap on the returns with proportionate losses if the index falls. An example of an “indexed security” is a security that guarantees a return higher than the rate of inflation if it is held to maturity (called inflation indexed security). Structured notes or other indexed securities are derivative debt instruments, the interest rate or principal of which is linked to securities, currencies, interest rates, commodities, indices or other financial indicators (reference instruments). Most structured notes or other indexed securities are fixed-income securities that have maturities of three years or fewer. The interest rate or the principal amount payable at maturity of an indexed security may vary based on changes in one or more specified reference instruments, such as a floating interest rate compared with a fixed interest rate. The reference instrument need not be related to the terms of the structured note or indexed security.

Structured notes and indexed securities may be positively or negatively indexed (*i.e.*, their principal value or interest rates may increase or decrease if the underlying reference instrument appreciates), and may have return characteristics similar to direct investments in the underlying reference instrument or to one or more options on the underlying reference instrument.

Structured notes and indexed securities may entail a greater degree of market risk than other types of debt securities because the investor bears the risk of the reference instrument. Structured notes and indexed securities also may be more volatile, less liquid, and more difficult to accurately price than less complex securities and instruments or more traditional debt securities. In addition to the credit risk of the structured note and indexed security’s issuer and the normal risks of price changes in response to changes in interest rates, the principal amount of structured notes and indexed securities may decrease as a result of changes in the value of the underlying reference instruments. Further, in the case of certain structured notes and indexed securities, the interest rate may be increased or decreased or the terms may provide that, under certain circumstances, the principal amount payable on maturity may be reduced to zero resulting in a loss to a Portfolio.

The performance of structured notes and indexed securities depends to a great extent on the performance of the reference instrument to which they are indexed and also may be influenced by interest rate changes in the U.S. and abroad. At the same time, structured notes and indexed securities are subject to the credit risks associated with the issuer of the security and their values may decline substantially if the issuer’s creditworthiness deteriorates. Structured notes and indexed securities may be more volatile than the reference instrument. Gold-indexed securities, for example, typically provide for a maturity value that depends on the price of gold, resulting in a security whose price tends to rise and fall together with gold prices. Currency-indexed securities typically are short-term to intermediate-term debt securities whose maturity values or interest rates are determined by reference to the values of one or more specified foreign currencies, and may offer higher yields than U.S. dollar-denominated securities of equivalent issuers. Currency-indexed securities may be positively or negatively indexed; that is, their maturity value may increase when the specified currency value increases, resulting in a security that performs similarly to a foreign-denominated instrument, or their maturity value may decline when foreign currencies increase, resulting in a security whose price characteristics are similar to a put on the underlying currency. Currency-indexed securities also may have prices that depend on the values of a number of different foreign currencies relative to each other.

The Investment Manager will use its judgment in determining whether structured notes or indexed securities should be treated as short-term instruments, bonds, stocks, or as a separate asset class for purposes of a Portfolio’s investment allocations, depending on the individual characteristics of the securities. Certain structured notes and indexed securities that are not traded on an established market may be deemed illiquid.

### ***Initial Public Offerings (IPOs)***

Securities issued through an IPO can experience an immediate drop in value if the demand for the securities does not continue to support the offering price. Information about the issuers of IPO securities also is difficult to acquire since they are new to the market and may not have lengthy operating histories. A Portfolio may engage in short-term trading in connection with its IPO investments, which could produce higher trading costs. The number of securities issued in an IPO is limited, so it is likely that IPO securities will represent a smaller component of a Portfolio's holdings as the Portfolio's assets increase (and thus have a more limited effect on the Portfolio's performance).

### ***Investment Company Securities***

Each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may purchase shares of other investment companies only to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, and any applicable exemptive relief and subject to its other investment policies and restrictions. As a shareholder in an investment company, a Portfolio would bear its pro rata share of that investment company's expenses, which could result in duplication of certain fees, including management and administrative fees; therefore, if a Portfolio acquires shares of an investment company, the Portfolio's shareholders would bear both their proportionate share of expenses of the Portfolio (including management and advisory fees) and, indirectly, the expenses of such investment company.

**Closed-end Investment Companies.** Shares of certain closed-end investment companies may at times be acquired only at market prices representing premiums to their NAVs. Shares of closed-end investment companies also may trade at a discount to NAV, which means a Portfolio may have to sell shares at a price lower than their NAV per share. Additionally, closed-end investment company shares may be halted or delisted by the listing exchange. Some countries, such as South Korea, Chile and India, have authorized the formation of closed-end investment companies to facilitate indirect foreign investment in their capital markets. The 1940 Act restrictions on investments in securities of other investment companies may limit opportunities that some of the Portfolios otherwise permitted to invest in foreign securities otherwise would have to invest indirectly in certain developing markets. A Portfolio will incur brokerage costs when purchasing and selling shares of closed-end investment companies.

**Business Development Companies (BDCs).** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in shares of BDCs. BDCs are a type of closed-end investment company regulated by the 1940 Act and typically invest in and lend to small and medium-sized private companies that may not have access to public equity markets for raising capital. BDCs invest in such diverse industries as healthcare, chemical, manufacturing, technology and service companies. A BDC must invest at least 70% of the value of its total assets in certain asset types, which typically are the securities of private U.S. businesses, and must make available significant managerial assistance to the issuers of such securities. BDCs often offer a yield advantage over other types of securities. Managers of BDCs may be entitled to compensation based on the BDC's performance, which may result in a manager of a BDC making riskier or more speculative investments in an effort to maximize incentive compensation and higher fees.

Because BDCs typically invest in small and medium-sized companies, a BDC's portfolio is subject to the risks inherent in investing in smaller companies, including that portfolio companies may be dependent on a small number of products or services and may be more adversely affected by poor economic or market conditions. Some BDCs invest substantially, or even exclusively, in one sector or industry group. Accordingly, the BDC may be susceptible to adverse conditions and economic or regulatory occurrences affecting the sector or industry group, which tends to increase the BDC's volatility and risk. Investments made by BDCs generally are subject to legal and other restrictions on resale and are otherwise less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult to sell such investments if the need arises, and if there is a need for a BDC in which a Portfolio invests to liquidate its portfolio quickly, it may realize a loss on its investments. BDCs also may have relatively concentrated investment portfolios, consisting of a relatively small number of holdings. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns realized may be disproportionately impacted by the poor performance of a small number of investments, or even a single investment, particularly if a BDC experiences the need to write down the value of an investment, which tends to increase the BDC's volatility and risk.

Investments in BDCs are subject to management risk, including the ability of the BDC's management to meet the BDC's investment objective and to manage the BDC's portfolio when the underlying securities are redeemed or sold, during periods of market turmoil and as investors' perceptions regarding a BDC or its underlying investments change. BDC shares are not redeemable at the option of the BDC shareholder and, as with shares of other closed-end funds, they may trade in the secondary market at a discount to their NAV. Like an investment in other investment companies, a Portfolio will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management and other expenses charged by the BDCs in which it invests.

BDCs may employ the use of leverage through borrowings or the issuance of preferred stock. While leverage often serves to increase the yield of a BDC, this leverage also subjects a BDC to increased risks, including the likelihood of increased volatility of the BDC and the possibility that the BDC's common share income will fall if the dividend rate of the preferred shares or the interest rate on any borrowings rises.

### ***Exchange-Traded Funds (ETFs)***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, and only to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, and any applicable exemptive relief, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in ETFs for various purposes, which may or may not be a registered investment company (RIC) (*i.e.*, open-end mutual fund). For example, a Portfolio may invest in S&P 500 Depositary Receipts (SPDRs), which track the S&P 500 Index; S&P MidCap 400 Depositary Receipts (MidCap SPDRs), which track the S&P MidCap 400 Index; and "Dow Industrial Diamonds," which track the Dow Jones Industrial Average, or in ETFs that track other indexes; provided that such investments are consistent with the Portfolio's investment objective(s) as determined by the Investment Manager. Each of these securities represents shares of beneficial interest in a trust, or series of a trust, that typically holds a proportionate amount of shares of all stocks included in the relevant underlying index. Since most ETFs are a type of investment company, a Portfolio's purchases of ETF shares are subject to its investment restrictions regarding investments in other investment companies.

An ETF's shares have a market price that approximates the NAV of the ETF's portfolio, which generally is designed to track the designated index or the NAV of the underlying basket of securities, currencies and/or commodities or commodities futures, as applicable. Some ETFs are actively managed and instead of replicating, they seek to outperform a particular index or basket or price of a commodity or currency. ETF shares are exchange-traded and as with other equity transactions, brokers charge a commission in connection with the purchase of shares of ETFs. In addition, an asset management fee is charged against the assets of an ETF (which is charged in addition to the investment management fee paid by a Portfolio).

Trading costs for ETFs can be higher than those for stock index futures contracts, but, because ETFs trade like other exchange-listed equities, they represent a relatively quick and convenient method of using a Portfolio's assets to track the return of a particular stock index.

Investments in an ETF that is a RIC (*i.e.*, open-end mutual fund) generally present the same primary risks as investments in a conventional open-end mutual fund that is not exchange-traded. The price of an ETF can fluctuate, and a Portfolio could lose money investing in an ETF. In addition, ETFs are subject to the following risks that do not apply to conventional mutual funds: (i) the market price of an ETF's shares may trade at a premium or discount to their NAV; (ii) an active trading market for an ETF's shares may not develop or be maintained; or (iii) trading of an ETF's shares may be halted if the listing exchange's officials deem such action appropriate, the shares are delisted from the exchange, or the activation of market-wide "circuit breakers" (which are tied to large decreases in stock prices) halts stock trading generally.

### ***Lending Securities***

For the purpose of realizing additional income or offsetting expenses, each Portfolio may lend portfolio securities up to the maximum amount of its total assets allowed under the 1940 Act (currently, one-third of total assets which, for purposes of this limitation, include the value of collateral received in return for securities loaned). Under a Portfolio's securities lending procedures, the Portfolio may lend securities only to broker-dealers and financial institutions deemed



creditworthy by IICO. The creditworthiness of entities to which a Portfolio makes loans of portfolio securities is monitored by IICO throughout the term of the loan.

If a Portfolio lends securities, the borrower pays the Portfolio an amount equal to the dividends or interest on the securities that the Portfolio would have received if it had not loaned the securities. The Portfolio also receives additional compensation.

In addition, a borrower must collateralize any securities loans that it receives from a Portfolio in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements (the Guidelines). At the time of each loan, the Portfolio must receive collateral equal to no less than 102% of the market value of the securities loaned (or 105% of the market value of foreign securities loaned), including any accrued interest thereon. Under the present Guidelines, the collateral must consist of cash or U.S. government securities or bank letters of credit, at least equal in value to the market value of the securities loaned on each day that the loan is outstanding. Such collateral will be marked-to-market daily, and if the market value of the lent securities exceeds the value of the collateral, the borrower must add more collateral so that it at least equals 102% of the market value of the domestic securities loaned (or 105% of the foreign securities loaned). If the market value of the securities decreases, the borrower is entitled to a return of the excess collateral.

There are two methods of receiving compensation for making loans. The first is to receive a negotiated loan fee from the borrower. This method is available for all three types of collateral. The second method, which is not available when letters of credit are used as collateral, is for a Portfolio to receive interest on the investment of the cash collateral or to receive interest on the U.S. government securities used as collateral. Part of the interest received in either case may be shared with the borrower.

The letters of credit that a Portfolio may accept as collateral are agreements by banks (other than the borrowers of the Portfolio's securities), entered into at the request of the borrower and for its account and risk, under which the banks are obligated to pay to the Portfolio, while the letter is in effect, amounts demanded by the Portfolio if the demand meets the terms of the letter. The Portfolio's right to make this demand secures the borrower's obligations to it. The terms of any such letters and the creditworthiness of the banks providing them (which might include the Portfolio's custodian bank) must be satisfactory to IICO. The Portfolio will make loans only under rules of the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), which presently require the borrower to give the securities back to the Portfolio within 5 business days after the Portfolio gives notice to do so. If the Portfolio loses its voting rights on securities loaned, it will not be able to have the securities returned to it in time to vote them if a material event affecting the investment is to be voted on. The Portfolio may pay reasonable finder's, administrative and custodian fees in connection with loans of securities.

Some, but not all, of these rules are necessary to meet regulatory requirements relating to securities loans. These rules will not be changed unless the change is permitted under these requirements. The requirements do not cover the rules which may be changed without shareholder vote, as to: (1) whom securities may be loaned; (2) the investment of cash collateral; or (3) voting rights.

There may be risks of delay in receiving additional collateral from the borrower if the market value of the securities loaned increases. If the borrower defaults on its obligation to return the securities loaned because of insolvency or other reasons, a Portfolio could experience delays and costs in recovering the securities loaned or in gaining access to the collateral. These delays and costs could be greater for foreign securities. If a Portfolio is not able to recover the securities loaned, the Portfolio may sell the collateral and purchase a replacement investment in the market. Additional transaction costs would result, and the value of the collateral could decrease below the value of the replacement investment by the time the replacement investment is purchased. Until the replacement can be purchased, the Portfolio will not have the desired level of exposure to the security which the borrower failed to return. Cash received as collateral through loan transactions may be invested in other eligible securities, including shares of a money market fund. Investing this cash subjects the Portfolio to greater market risk including losses on the collateral and, should the Portfolio need to look to the collateral in the event of the borrower's default, losses on the loan secured by that collateral.

### ***Interfund Lending***

Pursuant to an exemptive order issued by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), the Trust, together with the Ivy Funds and the InvestEd Portfolios (collectively, the "Funds" only for purposes of this section), have the ability to



lend money to, and borrow money from, each other pursuant to a master interfund lending agreement (Interfund Lending Program). Under the Interfund Lending Program, the Funds may lend or borrow money for temporary purposes directly to or from one another (an Interfund Loan), subject to meeting the conditions of the SEC exemptive order. All Interfund Loans would consist only of uninvested cash reserves that the lending Fund otherwise would invest in short-term repurchase agreements or other short-term instruments.

If a Fund has outstanding bank borrowings, any Interfund Loans to the Fund would: (a) be at an interest rate equal to or lower than that of any outstanding bank loan, (b) be secured at least on an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding bank loan that requires collateral, (c) have a maturity no longer than any outstanding bank loan (and in any event not over 7 days), and (d) provide that, if an event of default occurs under any agreement evidencing an outstanding bank loan to the Fund, that event of default will automatically (without need for action or notice by the lending Fund) constitute an immediate event of default under the Interfund Lending Agreement, entitling the lending Fund to call the Interfund Loan (and exercise all rights with respect to any collateral), and that such call will be made if the lending bank exercises its right to call its loan under its agreement with the borrowing Fund.

A Fund may make an unsecured borrowing under the Interfund Lending Program if its outstanding borrowings from all sources immediately after the borrowing under the Interfund Lending Program are equal to or less than 10% of its total assets, provided that, if the Fund has a secured loan outstanding from any other lender, including but not limited to another Fund, the Fund's borrowing under the Interfund Lending Program will be secured on at least an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding loan that requires collateral. If a Fund's total outstanding borrowings immediately after an interfund borrowing under the Interfund Lending Program exceed 10% of its total assets, the Fund may borrow through the Interfund Lending Program on a secured basis only. A Fund may not borrow under the Interfund Lending Program or from any other source if its total outstanding borrowings immediately after the borrowing would be more than 33 1/3% of its total assets.

No Fund may lend to another Fund through the Interfund Lending Program if the loan would cause the lending Fund's aggregate outstanding loans through the Interfund Lending Program to exceed 15% of its current net assets at the time of the loan. A Fund's Interfund Loans to any one Fund shall not exceed 5% of the lending Fund's net assets. The duration of Interfund Loans will be limited to the time required to receive payment for securities sold, but in no event more than 7 days, and for purposes of this condition, loans effected within 7 days of each other will be treated as separate loan transactions. Each Interfund Loan may be called on one business day's notice by a lending Fund and may be repaid on any day by a borrowing Fund.

The limitations detailed above and the other conditions of the SEC exemptive order permitting interfund lending are designed to minimize the risks associated with interfund lending for both the lending Fund and the borrowing Fund. However, no borrowing or lending activity is without risk. When a Fund borrows money from another Fund, there is a risk that the Interfund Loan could be called on one day's notice or not renewed, in which case the Fund may have to borrow from a bank at higher rates if an Interfund Loan is not available from another Fund. Interfund Loans are subject to the risk that the borrowing Fund could be unable to repay the loan when due, and a delay in repayment to a lending Fund could result in a lost opportunity or additional lending costs. No Fund may borrow more than the amount permitted by its investment limitations.

### ***Line of Credit***

The Trust, on behalf of Ivy VIP High Income, and Ivy Funds, on behalf of certain of its series (collectively, the "Funds," only for purposes of this section), have entered into a committed, unsecured revolving line of credit (Credit Facility) with The Bank of New York Mellon (BNYM), which allows the Funds to borrow an aggregate amount of up to \$130 million, subject to asset coverage and other limitations as specified in the Credit Agreement entered into between the Funds and BNYM. The Funds may borrow under the Credit Facility for temporary or emergency purposes or to allow for an orderly liquidation of securities to meet redemption requests. A borrowing Fund bears any interest expenses associated with the Credit Facility. The Funds also pay all arrangement and set-up fees and commitment fees. Borrowing results in interest expense and other fees and expenses for the Funds, which may impact the Funds' net expenses. The costs of borrowing may reduce the Funds' returns. As of the date of this SAI, there were no outstanding loans on the Credit Facility.

## ***Investments in Chinese Securities***

Certain of the Portfolios may invest in “A-shares” of certain Chinese companies through various “connect programs” with local stock exchanges in China, such as the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program with the Shanghai Stock Exchange that was launched in 2014 or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program with the Shenzhen Stock Exchange that was launched in 2016 or other similar programs (collectively these are referred to as Connect Programs).

Connect Programs serve to link local Chinese stock markets (such as those in Shanghai or Shenzhen) with the Hong Kong stock exchange. Under the Connect Programs, investors in Hong Kong and China can trade and settle shares listed on the other market via the exchange and clearing house in their home market. This means that international investors, who previously were prohibited from investing directly in A-shares on local Chinese exchanges, can access this market.

However, local rules apply, and listed companies that issue A-shares remain subject to the listing requirements in the local market. This means that the Connect Programs are subject to quota limitations, and an investor cannot purchase and sell the same security on the same trading day, which may restrict a Portfolio's ability to invest in China A-shares through the Connect Programs and to enter into or exit trades on a timely basis. Connect Programs can operate only when both markets are open for trading and when banking services are available in both markets on the corresponding settlement days. As such, if one or both markets are closed on a U.S. trading day, a Portfolio may not be able to dispose of its China A-shares in a timely manner, which could adversely affect the Portfolio's performance. Only certain China A-shares are eligible to be accessed through the Connect Programs. Such securities may lose their eligibility at any time, in which case they could be sold, but could no longer be purchased through the Connect Programs. Because the Connect Programs are relatively new, the actual effect on the market for trading China A-shares with the introduction of large numbers of foreign investors is unknown. In addition, there is no assurance that the necessary systems required to operate the Connect Programs will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems do not function properly, trading through the Connect Programs could be disrupted.

The Connect Programs are subject to regulations promulgated by regulatory authorities for participating exchanges and further regulations or restrictions, such as limitations on redemptions or suspension of trading, may adversely impact a Connect Program, if the authorities believe it necessary to assure orderly markets or for other reasons. Because the relevant regulations are relatively new and untested, they are subject to change and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. Investments in China A-shares may not be covered by the securities investor protection programs of a participating exchange and, without the protection of such programs, will be subject to the risk of default by the broker. In the event that the depository, the China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (“ChinaClear”), defaulted, the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited, being the nominee under the Connect Program, has limited responsibility to assist clearing participants in pursuing claims against ChinaClear. Currently, there remains no precedent that the applicable courts in China would accept beneficial owners, rather than the nominee, under the Connect Program to pursue claims directly against ChinaClear in China. Therefore, a Portfolio may not be able to recover fully its losses from ChinaClear or may be delayed in receiving proceeds as part of any recovery process. A Portfolio also may not be able to exercise the rights of a shareholder and may be limited in its ability to pursue claims against the issuer of a security. A Portfolio may not be able to participate in corporate actions affecting China A-shares held through the Connect Programs due to time constraints or for other operational reasons. Similarly, a Portfolio may not be able to appoint proxies or participate in shareholders’ meetings due to current limitations on the use of multiple proxies in China.

Trades on these Connect Programs are subject to certain requirements prior to trading. If these requirements are not completed prior to the market opening, a Portfolio cannot sell the shares on that trading day. Currently, certain local custodians offer a “bundled brokerage/custodian” solution to address such requirements. However, such solution may limit the number of brokers that a Portfolio may use to execute trades. An enhanced model also has been implemented by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, but there are operational and practical challenges for an investor to utilize such enhanced model. If an investor holds 5% or more of the total shares issued by a China A-share issuer, the investor must return any profits obtained from the purchase and sale of those shares if both transactions occur within a six-month period. If a Portfolio holds 5% or more of the total shares of a China A-share issuer, its profits may be subject to this limitation. In addition, it currently is not clear whether all accounts managed by the Investment Manager and/or its affiliates will be

aggregated for purposes of this limitation. If that is the case, it makes it more likely that a Portfolio's profits may be subject to this limitation.

Because all trades of eligible China A-shares must be settled in Renminbi (RMB), the Chinese currency, investors must have timely access to a reliable supply of offshore RMB, which cannot be guaranteed. The value of the RMB may be subject to a high degree of fluctuation due to changes in interest rates, the imposition of currency controls, or the effects of monetary policies of China, other foreign governments, the United States, central banks or supranational entities. Furthermore, because dividends declared by a Portfolio will be declared in U.S. dollars and underlying payments received by the Portfolio from the China A-shares will be made in RMB, fluctuations in exchange rates may adversely affect the dividends that the Portfolio would pay.

Also, investing in China carries certain political and economic risks. The value of a Portfolio's assets may be adversely affected by inadequate investor protection and changes in Chinese laws or regulations. The Chinese economy may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in respects such as the rate of growth of gross domestic product, the rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency, balance of payments position and sensitivity to changes in global trade. The Chinese government has exercised and continues to exercise significant influence over many aspects of the economy. Accordingly, future government actions could have a significant effect on the country's economy, which could affect market conditions and prices and yields of China A-shares.

### ***Loans and Other Direct Debt Instruments***

**Loans.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may purchase loan participations and/or loan assignments (sometimes called bank loans). Loan participations are interests in amounts owed by a corporate, governmental, or other borrower to a lender or consortium of lenders (typically banks, insurance companies, or investment banks). Purchasers of participation interests do not have any direct contractual relationship with the borrower. Most floating rate loans are acquired directly from the agent bank or from another holder of the loan by assignment. In an assignment, the Portfolio purchases an assignment of a portion of a lender's interest in a loan. In this case, the Portfolio may be required generally to rely upon the assigning bank to demand payment and enforce its rights against the borrower, but would otherwise be entitled to all of such bank's rights in the loan.

Purchasers of participation interests may be subject to delays, expenses, and risks that are greater than those that would be involved if the purchaser could enforce its rights directly against the borrower. In addition, under the terms of a participation interest, the purchaser may be regarded as a creditor of the intermediate participant (rather than of the borrower), so that the purchaser also may be subject to the risk that the intermediate participant could become insolvent. The agreement between the purchaser and lender who sold the participation interest also may limit the rights of the purchaser to vote on changes that may be made to the loan agreement, such as waiving a breach of a covenant.

Most loan participations are secured, and most impose restrictive covenants that must be met by the borrower. These loans typically are made by a syndicate of banks and institutional investors, which are represented by an agent bank that has negotiated and structured the loan and that is responsible generally for collecting interest, principal, and other amounts from the borrower on its own behalf and on behalf of the other lending institutions in the syndicate, and for enforcing its and their other rights against the borrower. Typically, under loan agreements, the agent is given broad discretion in monitoring the borrower's performance and is obligated to use the same care it would use in the management of its own property. Each of the lending institutions, including the agent bank, lends to the borrower a portion of the total amount of the loan, and retains the corresponding interest in the loan. Floating rate loans may include delayed draw term loans and pre-funded or synthetic letters of credit.

A Portfolio's ability to receive payments of principal and interest and other amounts in connection with loans held by it will depend primarily on the financial condition of the borrower. The failure by a Portfolio to receive scheduled interest or principal payments on a loan would adversely affect the income of the Portfolio and would likely reduce the value of its assets, which would be reflected in a reduction in the Portfolio's NAV. Banks and other lending institutions generally perform a credit analysis of the borrower before originating a loan or purchasing an assignment in a loan. In selecting the loans in which a Portfolio will invest, however, the Investment Manager will not rely on that credit analysis of the agent bank but will perform its own investment analysis of the borrowers.

The Investment Manager's analysis may include consideration of the borrower's financial strength and managerial experience, debt coverage, additional borrowing requirements or debt maturity schedules, changing financial conditions, and responsiveness to changes in business conditions and interest rates. The majority of the loans a Portfolio will invest in will be rated by one or more NRSROs. Investments in loans may be of any quality, including "distressed" loans, and will be subject to the Portfolio's credit quality policy. Some floating rate loans and other debt securities are not rated by any NRSRO. Historically, floating rate loans have not been registered with the SEC or any state securities commission or listed on any securities exchange. As a result, the amount of public information available about a specific floating rate loan historically has been less extensive than if the floating rate loan were registered or exchange-traded.

Floating rate loans and other debt securities that are fully secured provide more protections than unsecured securities in the event of failure to make scheduled interest or principal payments. Indebtedness of borrowers whose creditworthiness is poor involves substantially greater risks and may be highly speculative. Borrowers that are in bankruptcy or restructuring may never pay off their indebtedness, or may pay only a small fraction of the amount owed. In connection with the restructuring of a floating rate loan or other debt security outside of bankruptcy court in a negotiated work-out or in the context of bankruptcy proceedings, equity securities or junior debt securities may be received in exchange for all or a portion of an interest in the security.

Corporate loans in which a Portfolio may purchase a loan assignment are made generally to provide bridge loans (temporary financing), finance internal growth, mergers, acquisitions (acquiring another company), recapitalizations (reorganizing the assets and liabilities of a borrower), stock purchases, leverage buy-outs (taking over control of a company), dividend payments to sponsors and other corporate activities. Under current market conditions, most of the corporate loans purchased by a Portfolio will represent loans made to highly leveraged corporate borrowers. The highly leveraged capital structure of the borrowers in such transactions may make such loans especially vulnerable to adverse changes in economic or market conditions. A Portfolio may hold investments in loans for a very short period of time when opportunities to resell the investments that the Investment Manager believes are attractive arise.

Certain of the loans acquired by a Portfolio may involve revolving credit facilities under which a borrower may from time to time borrow and repay amounts up to the maximum amount of the facility. In such cases, the Portfolio would have an obligation to advance its portion of such additional borrowings upon the terms specified in the loan assignment. To the extent that the Portfolio is committed to make additional loans under such an assignment, it will at all times, designate cash or securities in an amount sufficient to meet such commitments. A revolving credit facility may require the Portfolio to increase its investment in a floating rate loan at a time when it would not otherwise have done so, even if the borrower's condition makes it unlikely that the amount will ever be repaid.

Notwithstanding its intention in certain situations to not receive material non-public information with respect to its management of investments in floating rate loans, the Investment Manager may from time to time come into possession of material, non-public information about the issuers of loans that may be held by a Portfolio. Possession of such information may in some instances occur despite the Investment Manager's efforts to avoid such possession, but in other instances, the Investment Manager may choose to receive such information (*e.g.*, in connection with participation in a creditor's committee with respect to a financially distressed issuer). As, and to the extent, required by applicable law, the Investment Manager's ability to trade in these loans for the account of a Portfolio could potentially be limited by its possession of such information. Such limitations on the Investment Manager's ability to trade could have an adverse effect on a Portfolio by, for example, preventing the Portfolio from selling a loan that is experiencing a material decline in value. In some instances, these trading restrictions could continue in effect for a substantial period of time.

In some instances, other accounts managed by the Investment Manager may hold other securities issued by borrowers whose floating rate loans may be held by a Portfolio. These other securities may include, for example, debt securities that are subordinate to the floating rate loans held by the Portfolio, convertible debt or common or preferred equity securities. In certain circumstances, such as if the credit quality of the issuer deteriorates, the interests of holders of these other securities may conflict with the interests of the holders of the issuer's floating rate loans. In such cases, the Investment Manager may owe conflicting fiduciary duties to the Portfolio and other client accounts. The Investment Manager will endeavor to carry out its obligations to all of its clients to the fullest extent possible, recognizing that in some cases certain clients may achieve a lower economic return, as a result of these conflicting client interests, than if the Investment Manager's client account collectively held only a single category of the issuer's securities.



A floating rate loan offered as part of the original lending syndicate typically is purchased at par value. As part of the original lending syndicate, a purchaser generally earns a yield equal to the stated interest rate. In addition, members of the original syndicate typically are paid a commitment fee. In secondary market trading, floating rate loans may be purchased or sold above, at, or below par, which can result in a yield that is below, equal to, or above the stated interest rate, respectively. At certain times when reduced opportunities exist for investing in new syndicated floating rate loans, floating rate loans may be available only through the secondary market.

If an agent becomes insolvent, or has a receiver, conservator, or similar official appointed for it by the appropriate bank or other regulatory authority, or becomes a debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding, the agent's appointment may be terminated, and a successor agent would be appointed. If an appropriate regulator or court determines that assets held by the agent for the benefit of the purchasers of floating rate loans are subject to the claims of the agent's general or secured creditors, the purchasers might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on a floating rate loan or suffer a loss of principal and/or interest. Furthermore, in the event of the borrower's bankruptcy or insolvency, the borrower's obligation to repay a floating rate loan may be subject to certain defenses that the borrower can assert as a result of improper conduct by the agent.

Unlike publicly-traded common stocks which trade on national exchanges, there is no central place or exchange for loans to trade. Loans trade in an over-the-counter (OTC) market, and confirmation and settlement, which are effected through standardized procedures and documentation, may take significantly longer than 7 days to complete. Extended trade settlement periods may, in unusual market conditions with a high volume of shareholder redemptions, present a risk to shareholders regarding a Portfolio's ability to pay redemption proceeds within the allowable time periods stated in its prospectus.

Loan interests may not be considered "securities," and a purchaser, such as a Portfolio, therefore may not be entitled to rely on the anti-fraud protections of the federal securities laws.

**Collateral.** Most floating rate loans are secured by specific collateral of the borrower and are senior to most other securities of the borrower. The collateral typically has a market value, at the time the floating rate loan is made, that equals or exceeds the principal amount of the floating rate loan. The value of the collateral may decline, be insufficient to meet the obligations of the borrower, or be difficult to liquidate. As a result, a floating rate loan may not be fully collateralized and can decline significantly in value. Floating rate loan collateral may consist of various types of assets or interests. Collateral may include working capital assets, such as accounts receivable or inventory; tangible or intangible assets; or assets or other types of guarantees of affiliates of the borrower. Inventory is the goods a company has in stock, including finished goods, goods in the process of being manufactured, and the supplies used in the process of manufacturing. Accounts receivable are the monies due to a company for merchandise or securities that it has sold, or for the services it has provided. Tangible fixed assets include real property, buildings, and equipment. Intangible assets include trademarks, copyrights and patent rights, and securities of subsidiaries or affiliates.

Generally, floating rate loans are secured unless (i) the purchaser's security interest in the collateral is invalidated for any reason by a court, or (ii) the collateral is fully released with the consent of the agent bank and lenders or under the terms of a loan agreement as the creditworthiness of the borrower improves. Collateral impairment is the risk that the value of the collateral for a floating rate loan will be insufficient in the event that a borrower defaults. Although the terms of a floating rate loan generally require that the collateral at issuance have a value at least equal to 100% of the amount of such floating rate loan, the value of the collateral may decline subsequent to the purchase of a floating rate loan. In most loan agreements there is no formal requirement to pledge additional collateral. There is no guarantee that the sale of collateral would allow a borrower to meet its obligations should the borrower be unable to repay principal or pay interest or that the collateral could be sold quickly or easily.

In addition, most borrowers pay their debts from the cash flow they generate. If the borrower's cash flow is insufficient to pay its debts as they come due, the borrower may seek to restructure its debts rather than sell collateral. Borrowers may try to restructure their debts by filing for protection under the federal bankruptcy laws or negotiating a work-out. If a borrower becomes involved in bankruptcy proceedings, access to the collateral may be limited by bankruptcy and other laws. In the event that a court decides that access to the collateral is limited or void, it is unlikely that purchasers could recover the full amount of the principal and interest due.



There may be temporary periods when the principal asset held by a borrower is the stock of a related company, which may not legally be pledged to secure a floating rate loan. On occasions when such stock cannot be pledged, the floating rate loan will be temporarily unsecured until the stock can be pledged or is exchanged for, or replaced by, other assets.

Some floating rate loans are unsecured. If the borrower defaults on an unsecured floating rate loan, there is no specific collateral on which the purchaser can foreclose.

**Floating Interest Rate Loans.** The rate of interest payable on floating rate loans is the sum of a base lending rate plus a specified spread. Base lending rates generally are the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR), the Certificate of Deposit (CD) Rate of a designated U.S. bank, the Prime Rate of a designated U.S. bank, the federal funds rate, or another base lending rate used by commercial lenders. A borrower usually has the right to select the base lending rate and to change the base lending rate at specified intervals. The applicable spread may be fixed at time of issuance or may adjust upward or downward to reflect changes in credit quality of the borrower.

The interest rate on LIBOR-based and CD Rate-based floating rate loans is reset periodically at intervals ranging from 30 to 180 days, while the interest rate on Prime Rate- or federal funds rate-based floating rate loans floats daily as those rates change. Investment in floating rate loans with longer interest rate reset periods can increase fluctuations in the floating rate loans' values when interest rates change.

The yield on a floating rate loan will depend primarily on the terms of the underlying floating rate loan and the base lending rate chosen by the borrower. The relationship between LIBOR, the CD Rate, the Prime Rate, and the federal funds rate will vary as market conditions change. On July 27, 2017, the head of the UK's Financial Conduct Authority announced a desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. There remains uncertainty regarding the future utilization of LIBOR and the nature of any replacement rate. As such, the potential effect of a transition away from LIBOR on a Portfolio or the financial instruments in which a Portfolio invests cannot yet be determined. The transition process might lead to increased volatility and illiquidity in markets that currently rely on LIBOR to determine interest rates. It also could lead to a reduction in the value of some LIBOR-based investments and reduce the effectiveness of new hedges placed against existing LIBOR-based instruments. Since the usefulness of LIBOR as a benchmark could deteriorate during the transition period, these effects could occur prior to the end of 2021.

Floating rate loans typically will have a stated term of five to nine years. However, because floating rate loans are frequently prepaid, their average maturity is expected to be two to three years. The degree to which borrowers prepay floating rate loans, whether as a contractual requirement or at their election, may be affected by general business conditions, the borrower's financial condition, and competitive conditions among lenders. Prepayments cannot be predicted with accuracy. Prepayments of principal to the purchaser of a floating rate loan may result in the principal's being reinvested in floating rate loans with lower yields.

A Portfolio limits the amount of total assets that it will invest in any one issuer or in issuers within the same industry (see *Fundamental Investment Restrictions*). For purposes of these restrictions, a Portfolio generally will treat the borrower as the "issuer" of indebtedness held by the Portfolio. In the case of participation interests where a bank or other lending institution serves as intermediate participant between a Portfolio and the borrower, if the participation interest does not shift to the Portfolio the direct debtor-creditor relationship with the borrower, a Portfolio, in appropriate circumstances, will treat both the lending bank or other lending institution and the borrower as "issuers" for these purposes. Treating an intermediate participant as an issuer of indebtedness may restrict a fund's ability to invest in indebtedness related to a single intermediate participant, or a group of intermediate participants engaged in the same industry, even if the underlying borrowers represent many different companies and industries.

A borrower must comply with various restrictive covenants contained in the loan agreement. In addition to requiring the scheduled payment of interest and principal, these covenants may include restrictions on dividend payments and other distributions to stockholders, provisions requiring the borrower to maintain specific financial ratios, and limits on total debt. The loan agreement also may contain a covenant requiring the borrower to prepay the floating rate loan with any free cash flow. A breach of a covenant that is not waived by the agent (or by the lenders directly) normally is an event of default, which provides the agent or the lenders the right to call the outstanding floating rate loan.

**Direct Debt Instruments.** A Portfolio may invest in direct debt instruments, subject to its policies and restrictions regarding the quality of debt securities. Purchasers of loans and other forms of direct indebtedness depend primarily upon the creditworthiness of the borrower for payment of principal and interest. Direct debt instruments may not be rated by any NRSRO. If a Portfolio does not receive scheduled interest or principal payments on such indebtedness, the Portfolio's share price and yield could be adversely affected. Loans that are fully secured offer the Portfolio more protection than an unsecured loan in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal. However, there is no assurance that the liquidation of collateral from a secured loan would satisfy the borrower's obligation, or that the collateral could be liquidated. Indebtedness of borrowers whose creditworthiness is poor involves substantially greater risks, and may be highly speculative. Borrowers that are in bankruptcy or restructuring may never pay off their indebtedness, or may pay only a small fraction of the amount owed. Direct indebtedness of developing countries also involves a risk that the governmental entities responsible for the repayment of the debt may be unable, or unwilling, to pay interest and principal when due.

Investments in loans through direct assignment of a financial institution's interests with respect to a loan may involve additional risks to the Portfolio. For example, if a loan is foreclosed, the Portfolio could become part owner of any collateral, and would bear the costs and liabilities associated with owning and disposing of the collateral. Direct debt instruments also may involve a risk of insolvency of the lending bank or other intermediary. Direct debt instruments that are not in the form of securities may offer less legal protection to the Portfolio in the event of fraud or misrepresentation. In the absence of definitive regulatory guidance, the Portfolio seeks to avoid situations where fraud or misrepresentation could adversely affect the Portfolio.

A loan often is administered by a bank or other financial institution that acts as agent for all holders. The agent administers the terms of the loan, as specified in the loan agreement. Unless, under the terms of the loan or other indebtedness, the Portfolio has direct recourse against the borrower, it may have to rely on the agent to apply appropriate credit remedies against a borrower. If assets held by the agent for the benefit of the Portfolio were determined to be subject to the claims of the agent's general creditors, the Portfolio might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on the loan or loan participation and could suffer a loss of principal or interest.

Investments in direct debt instruments may entail less legal protection for the Portfolio. Direct indebtedness purchased by the Portfolio may include letters of credit, revolving credit facilities, or other standby financing commitments obligating the Portfolio to pay additional cash on demand. These commitments may have the effect of requiring the Portfolio to increase its investment in a borrower at a time when it would not otherwise have done so, even if the borrower's condition makes it unlikely that the amount will ever be repaid. The Portfolio will set aside appropriate liquid assets in a segregated custodial account to cover its potential obligations under standby financing commitments. Other types of direct debt instruments, such as loans through direct assignment of a financial institution's interest with respect to a loan, may involve additional risks to the Portfolio. For example, if a loan is foreclosed, the Portfolio could become part owner of any collateral, and would bear the costs and liabilities associated with owning and disposing of the collateral.

A Portfolio limits the amount of total assets that it will invest in any one issuer or in issuers within the same industry. For purposes of these limitations, a Portfolio generally will treat the borrower as the issuer of indebtedness held by the Portfolio. In the case of loan participations where a bank or other lending institution serves as financial intermediary between the Portfolio and the borrower, if the participation does not shift to the Portfolio the direct debtor-creditor relationship with the borrower, SEC interpretations require the Portfolio, in appropriate circumstances, to treat both the lending bank or other lending institution and the borrower as issuers for these purposes. Treating a financial intermediary as an issuer of indebtedness may restrict the Portfolio's ability to invest in indebtedness related to a single financial intermediary, or a group of intermediaries engaged in the same industry, even if the underlying borrowers represent many different companies and industries.

### ***Listed Private Equity Companies and Funds***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in securities of listed private equity companies and funds whose principal business is to invest in and lend capital to privately held companies. A Portfolio is subject to the underlying risks that affect the listed private equity companies and funds in which it invests. Generally, little public information exists for private companies, and there is a risk that the listed private equity companies and funds may not be able to make a fully informed investment decision. In addition, the listed

private equity companies and funds may have relatively concentrated investment portfolios, consisting of a relatively small number of holdings. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns realized by the listed private equity companies and funds may be adversely impacted by the poor performance of a small number of investments, or even a single investment. A Portfolio's investment in listed private equity companies and funds subjects the Portfolio's shareholders indirectly to the fees and expenses incurred by such companies and funds. Listed private equity companies and funds may include, among others, business development companies, investment holding companies, publicly traded limited partnership interests (common units), publicly traded venture capital funds, publicly traded venture capital trusts, publicly traded private equity funds, publicly traded private equity investment trusts, publicly traded closed-end funds, publicly traded financial institutions that lend to or invest in privately held companies and any other publicly traded vehicle whose purpose is to invest in privately held companies.

### ***Low-Rated Securities***

Debt securities rated below the four highest categories (that is, below BBB- by S&P, for example) are not considered investment grade obligations and commonly are called “junk bonds” or “high yield”. These securities are predominately speculative and present more credit risk than investment grade obligations with respect to the issuer's continuing ability to meet principal and interest payments.

Low-rated debt securities (including unrated securities determined by the Investment Manager to be of comparable quality) generally involve greater volatility of price and risk of principal and income, including the possibility of default by, or bankruptcy of, the issuers of the securities. The market prices of these securities may fluctuate more than high-rated securities and may decline significantly in periods of general economic difficulty. In addition, the markets in which low-rated debt securities are traded are more limited than those in which higher-rated securities are traded. The existence of limited markets for particular securities may diminish a Portfolio's ability to sell the securities at fair value either to meet redemption requests or to respond to changes in the economy or in the financial markets and could adversely affect and cause fluctuations in the daily NAV of the Portfolio's shares.

Adverse publicity and investor perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the values and liquidity of low-rated debt securities, especially in a thinly traded market. Valuation becomes more difficult and judgment plays a greater role in valuing low-rated debt securities than with respect to higher-rated debt securities for which more external sources of quotations and last sale information are available. Similarly, analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of low-rated debt securities may be more complex than for issuers of higher-rated securities, and the ability of a Portfolio to achieve its investment objective may be more dependent upon such creditworthiness analysis than would be the case if the Portfolio were investing in higher-rated securities.

Low-rated debt securities may be more susceptible to real or perceived adverse economic and competitive industry conditions than investment grade securities. The prices of low-rated debt securities have been found to be less sensitive to interest rate changes than higher-rated investments, but more sensitive to adverse economic downturns or individual corporate developments. A projection of an economic downturn or of a period of rising interest rates, for example, could cause a decline in low-rated debt securities prices because the advent of a recession could lessen the ability of a highly leveraged company to make principal and interest payments on its debt securities. If the issuer of low-rated debt securities defaults, a Portfolio may incur additional expenses to seek recovery and lose all or part of its investment.

**Distressed Debt Securities.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in distressed companies (generally, debt securities rated below CCC+ by S&P, for example) (or, if unrated, determined by the Investment Manager to be of comparable quality) (generally referred to as Distressed Debt). Investing in Distressed Debt includes investing in securities of companies that are, or are about to be, involved in reorganizations, financial restructurings, or bankruptcy. A Portfolio's investment in Distressed Debt typically involves the purchase of bank debt, lower-rated or defaulted debt securities, comparable unrated debt securities, or other indebtedness (or participations in the indebtedness) of such companies. Such other indebtedness generally represents a specific commercial loan or portion of a loan made to a company by a financial institution such as a bank.

Loan participations represent fractional interests in a company's indebtedness and generally are made available by banks or other institutional investors. By purchasing all or a part of a loan participation, a Portfolio, in effect, steps into the shoes of the lender. Distressed Debt purchased by a Portfolio may be in the form of loans, notes or bonds. If the loan is

secured, a Portfolio will have a priority claim to the assets of the company ahead of unsecured creditors and stockholders otherwise no such priority of claims exists.

A merger or other restructuring, or a tender or exchange offer, proposed or pending at the time a Portfolio invests in these securities may not be completed on the terms or within the time frame contemplated, resulting in losses to the Portfolio. Distressed Debt securities typically are unrated, lower-rated, in default or close to default. Also, Distressed Debt generally is more likely to become worth less than the securities of more financially stable companies. An issuer of debt securities may be unable to make interest payments and repay principal when due. Changes in an issuer's financial strength or in a security's credit rating may affect a security's value and, thus, impact Portfolio performance. These debt securities are subject to interest rate, credit and prepayment risk. An increase in interest rates will reduce the resale value of debt securities and changes in the financial condition or credit rating of an issue may affect the value of its debt securities. Issuers may prepay their obligations on fixed rate debt securities when interest rates decline, which can shorten a security's maturity and reduce a Portfolio's return.

Debt securities rated below investment grade, and the type of Distressed Debt securities which a Portfolio may purchase, generally are considered to have more risk than higher-rated debt securities. They also may fluctuate more in price, and are less liquid than higher-rated debt securities. Their prices are especially sensitive to developments affecting the company's business and to ratings changes, and typically rise and fall in response to factors that affect the company's stock prices. Issuers of such Distressed Debt are not as strong financially, and are more likely to encounter financial difficulties and be more vulnerable to adverse changes in the economy, such as a recession or a sustained period of rising interest rates. The risk that a Portfolio may lose its entire investment in defaulted bonds is greater in comparison to investing in non-defaulted bonds. Purchasers of participations in indebtedness must rely on the financial institution issuing the participation to assert any rights against the borrower with respect to the underlying indebtedness. In addition, a Portfolio incurs the risk as to the creditworthiness of the bank or other financial intermediary, as well as of the company issuing the underlying indebtedness.

### ***Master Limited Partnerships (MLPs)***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in MLPs. An MLP is a limited partnership (or similar entity, such as a limited liability company, that is classified as a partnership for federal tax purposes), the interests in which are publicly traded. MLP units generally are registered with the SEC and are freely traded on a securities exchange or in the OTC market. Many MLPs operate in the oil and gas industries, including energy processing and distribution. MLPs generally are pass-through entities or businesses that are taxed at the security holder level and generally are not subject to federal or state income tax at the entity level, subject to the application of certain partnership audit rules. Annual income, gains, losses, deductions and credits of such an MLP pass through directly to its security holders. Distributions from an MLP, whether they are attributable to its annual net income that is passed through or consist in part of a return of the amount originally invested, would not be taxable, to the extent they do not exceed the investor's adjusted tax basis in its MLP interest. Generally, an MLP is operated under the supervision of one or more general partners. Limited partners are not involved in the day-to-day management of an MLP.

Investing in MLPs generally is subject to risks applicable to investing in a partnership as opposed to a corporation, which may include fewer protections afforded to investors (*e.g.*, owners of common units in an MLP may have limited voting rights and no ability to elect directors, trustees or other managers). Although unitholders of an MLP generally are limited in their liability, similar to a corporation's shareholders, an MLP's creditors typically have the right to seek the return of distributions made to the MLP's unitholders if the liability in question arose before the distributions were paid. This liability may stay attached to the unitholder even after the units are sold.

MLPs holding credit-related investments are subject to interest rate risk and the risk of default on payment obligations by debt issuers. MLPs that concentrate in a particular industry or geographic region are subject to the risks associated with such industry or region (such as the risks associated with investing in the real estate or oil and gas industries). Investments held by an MLP may be relatively illiquid, limiting the MLP's ability to vary its portfolio promptly in response to changes in economic or other conditions. MLPs may have limited financial resources, their securities may trade infrequently and in limited volume, and they may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than securities of larger or more broadly based companies.



Net income from an interest in a “qualified publicly-traded partnership” (QPTP), which many MLPs are treated as for federal tax purposes, is “qualifying income” for an entity (such as a Portfolio) that is a “regulated investment company” for these purposes RIC. Please see the section entitled *Taxation of the Portfolios* for additional information regarding the tax consequences of a Portfolio investing in a QPTP.

### ***Money Market Instruments***

Money market instruments are high-quality, short-term debt instruments. They may include U.S. government securities, commercial paper and other short-term corporate obligations, certificates of deposit and other financial institution obligations. These instruments may carry fixed or variable interest rates.

### ***Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities***

**Mortgage-Backed Securities.** Mortgage-backed securities represent direct or indirect participations in, or are secured by and payable from, mortgage loans secured by real property and include single- and multi-class pass-through securities and collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs). Multi-class pass-through securities and collateralized mortgage obligations are collectively referred to in this SAI as CMOs. Some CMOs are directly supported by other CMOs, which in turn are supported by mortgage pools. Investors typically receive payments out of the interest and principal on the underlying mortgages. The portions of the payments that investors receive, as well as the priority of their rights to receive payments, are determined by the specific terms of the CMO class.

The U.S. government mortgage-backed securities in which a Portfolio may invest include mortgage-backed securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), the Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac). Other mortgage-backed securities are issued by private issuers, generally the originators of and investors in mortgage loans, including savings associations, mortgage bankers, commercial banks, investment bankers and special purpose entities. Payments of principal and interest (but not the market value) of such private mortgage-backed securities may be supported by pools of mortgage loans or other mortgage-backed securities that are guaranteed, directly or indirectly, by the U.S. government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities, or they may be issued without any government guarantee of the underlying mortgage assets but with some form of non-government credit enhancement. These credit enhancements do not protect investors from changes in market value.

Ginnie Mae is a government-owned corporation that is an agency of the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. It guarantees, with the full faith and credit of the United States, full and timely payment of all monthly principal and interest on its mortgage-backed securities. Government-related guarantors (*i.e.*, not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government) include Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. Fannie Mae is a government-sponsored corporation owned by stockholders. It is subject to general regulation by the Federal Housing Finance Authority (FHFA). Fannie Mae purchases residential mortgages from a list of approved seller/servicers that include state and federally chartered savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, commercial banks, credit unions and mortgage bankers. Fannie Mae guarantees the timely payment of principal and interest on pass-through securities that it issues, but those securities are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government. Freddie Mac is a government sponsored corporation formerly owned by the twelve Federal Home Loan Banks and now owned by stockholders. Freddie Mac issues participation certificates, which represent interests in mortgages from Freddie Mac’s national portfolio. Freddie Mac guarantees the timely payment of interest and ultimate collection of principal on the participation certificates it issues, but those are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government.

The Treasury historically has had the authority to purchase obligations of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac; however, in 2008, due to capitalization concerns, Congress provided the Treasury with additional authority to lend Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac emergency funds and to purchase the companies’ stock, as described below. In September 2008, those capital concerns led the Treasury and the FHFA to announce that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac had been placed in conservatorship.

Since that time, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac have received significant capital support through Treasury preferred stock purchases as well as Treasury and Federal Reserve purchases of their mortgage backed securities. While the purchase programs for mortgage-backed securities ended in 2010, the Treasury continued its support for the entities’ capital as



necessary to prevent a negative net worth. From the end of 2007 through the end of 2017, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac required Treasury support of approximately \$187.5 billion through draws under the Treasury's preferred stock purchase agreements, although neither Fannie Mae nor Freddie Mac had required a draw from the Treasury from the second quarter of 2012 until the fourth quarter of 2017, and the amount of aggregate cash dividends paid by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac continued to outweigh such draws during that time. However, in February 2018, Fannie Mae required additional Treasury support of approximately \$3.7 billion to eliminate negative net worth as of the end of 2017, and Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac may need an injection of additional Treasury capital in the future. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the Federal Reserve, Treasury, or the FHFA initiatives discussed above will ensure that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac will remain successful in meeting their obligations with respect to the debt and mortgage-backed securities they issue. Moreover, there remains significant uncertainty as to whether (or when) Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac will emerge from conservatorship, which has no specified termination date. In addition, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac also are the subject of several continuing class action lawsuits and investigations by federal regulators, which (along with any resulting financial restatements) may adversely affect the guaranteeing entities. Importantly, the future of the entities remains in question as the U.S. government is considering multiple options, ranging from significant reform, nationalization, privatization, consolidation, or abolishment of the entities.

The FHFA and the Treasury (through its agreements to purchase preferred stock of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac) also have imposed strict limits on the size of the mortgage portfolios of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. In August 2012, the Treasury amended its preferred stock purchase agreements to provide that the portfolios of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac will be wound down at an annual rate of 15% (up from the previously agreed annual rate of 10%), resulting in Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac reaching the \$250 billion target imposed under the preferred stock purchase agreements. Further, when a ratings agency downgraded long-term U.S. government debt in August 2011, the agency also downgraded the bond ratings of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, from AAA to AA+, based on their direct reliance on the U.S. government (although that rating did not directly relate to their mortgage-backed securities). The U.S. government's commitment to ensure that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac have sufficient capital to meet their obligations was, however, unaffected by the downgrade.

A Portfolio may purchase mortgage-backed securities issued by both government and non-government entities such as banks, mortgage lenders or other financial institutions. Other types of mortgage-backed securities likely will be developed in the future, and a Portfolio may invest in them if the Investment Manager determines that such investments are consistent with the Portfolio's objective(s) and investment policies.

**Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities.** Stripped mortgage-backed securities are created when a U.S. government agency or a financial institution separates the interest and principal components of a mortgage-backed security and sells them as individual securities. The holder of the principal-only security (PO) receives the principal payments made by the underlying mortgage-backed security, while the holder of the interest-only security (IO) receives interest payments from the same underlying security.

For example, IO classes are entitled to receive all or a portion of the interest, but none (or only a nominal amount) of the principal payments, from the underlying mortgage assets. If the mortgage assets underlying an IO experience greater than anticipated principal prepayments, then the total amount of interest allocable to the IO class, and therefore the yield to investors, generally will be reduced. In some instances, an investor in an IO may fail to recoup all of the investor's initial investment, even if the security is guaranteed by the U.S. government or considered to be of the highest quality. Conversely, PO classes are entitled to receive all or a portion of the principal payments, but none of the interest, from the underlying mortgage assets. PO classes are purchased at substantial discounts from par, and the yield to investors will be reduced if principal payments are slower than expected. IOs, POs and other CMOs involve special risks, and evaluating them requires special knowledge.

**Asset-Backed Securities.** Asset-backed securities have structural characteristics similar to mortgage-backed securities, as discussed above. However, the underlying assets are not first lien mortgage loans or interests therein, but include assets such as motor vehicle installment sales contracts, other installment sale contracts, home equity loans, leases of various types of real and personal property and receivables from revolving credit (credit card) agreements. Such assets are securitized through the use of trusts or special purpose corporations. Payments or distributions of principal and interest may be guaranteed up to a certain amount and for a certain time period by a letter of credit or a pool insurance

policy issued by a financial institution unaffiliated with the issuer, or other credit enhancements may be present. The value of asset-backed securities also may depend on the creditworthiness of the servicing agent for the loan pool, the originator of the loans or the financial institution providing the credit enhancement.

**Special Characteristics of Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities.** The yield characteristics of mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities differ from those of traditional debt securities. Among the major differences are that interest and principal payments are made more frequently, usually monthly, and that principal may be prepaid at any time because the underlying mortgage loans or other obligations generally may be prepaid at any time. Prepayments on a pool of mortgage loans are influenced by a variety of economic, geographic, social and other factors, including changes in mortgagors' housing needs, job transfers, unemployment, mortgagors' net equity in the mortgaged properties and servicing decisions. Generally, however, prepayments on fixed-rate mortgage loans will increase during a period of falling interest rates and decrease during a period of rising interest rates. Similar factors apply to prepayments on asset-backed securities, but the receivables underlying asset-backed securities generally are of a shorter maturity and thus are likely to experience substantial prepayments. Such securities, however, often provide that for a specified time period the issuers will replace receivables in the pool that are repaid with comparable obligations. If the issuer is unable to do so, repayment of principal on the asset-backed securities may commence at an earlier date.

The rate of interest on mortgage-backed securities is lower than the interest rates paid on the mortgages included in the underlying pool due to the annual fees paid to the servicer of the mortgage pool for passing through monthly payments to certificate holders and to any guarantor, and due to any yield retained by the issuer. Actual yield to the holder may vary from the coupon rate, even if adjustable, if the mortgage-backed securities are purchased or traded in the secondary market at a premium or discount. In addition, there normally is some delay between the time the issuer receives mortgage payments from the servicer and the time the issuer makes the payments on the mortgage-backed securities, and this delay reduces the effective yield to the holder of such securities.

Yields on pass-through securities typically are quoted by investment dealers and vendors based on the maturity of the underlying instruments and the associated average life assumption. The average life of pass-through pools varies with the maturities of the underlying mortgage loans. A pool's term may be shortened by unscheduled or early payments of principal on the underlying mortgages. Because prepayment rates of individual pools vary widely, it is not possible to predict accurately the average life of a particular pool. In the past, a common industry practice has been to assume that prepayments on pools of fixed-rate 30-year mortgages would result in a 12-year average life for the pool. At present, mortgage pools, particularly those with loans with other maturities or different characteristics, are priced on an assumption of average life determined for each pool. In periods of declining interest rates, the rate of prepayment tends to increase, thereby shortening the actual average life of a pool of mortgage-related securities. Conversely, in periods of rising interest rates, the rate of prepayment tends to decrease, thereby lengthening the actual average life of the pool. Changes in the rate or speed of these payments can cause the value of the mortgage-backed securities to fluctuate rapidly. However, these effects may not be present, or may differ in degree, if the mortgage loans in the pools have adjustable interest rates or other special payment terms, such as a prepayment charge. Actual prepayment experience may cause the yield of mortgage-backed securities to differ from the assumed average life yield.

The market for privately issued mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities is smaller and less liquid than the market for U.S. government mortgage-backed securities. CMO classes may be specifically structured in a manner that provides any of a wide variety of investment characteristics, such as yield, effective maturity and interest rate sensitivity. As market conditions change, however, and especially during periods of rapid or unanticipated changes in market interest rates, the attractiveness of some CMO classes and the ability of the structure to provide the anticipated investment characteristics may be reduced. These changes can result in volatility in the market value, and in some instances reduced liquidity, of the CMO class.

### ***Municipal Obligations***

Municipal obligations are issued by a wide range of state and local governments, agencies and authorities for various purposes. The two main kinds of municipal bonds are general obligation bonds and revenue bonds. The issuer of a general obligation bond has pledged its full faith, credit and taxing power for the payment of principal and interest on the bond. Revenue bonds are payable only from specific sources; these may include revenues from a particular facility or class of facilities or special tax or other revenue source. Private activity bonds (PABs) are revenue bonds issued by or on behalf

of public authorities to obtain funds to finance privately operated facilities. Their credit quality usually is directly related to the credit standing of the user of the facilities being financed.

### ***Natural Resources and Physical Commodities***

When a Portfolio invests in securities of companies engaged in natural resources activities, the Portfolio may be subject to greater risks and market fluctuations than funds with more diversified portfolios. The value of the Portfolio's securities will fluctuate in response to market conditions generally, and will be particularly sensitive to the markets for those natural resources in which a particular issuer is involved. The values of natural resources also may fluctuate directly with respect to real and perceived inflationary trends and various political developments. In selecting the Portfolio's investments, the Investment Manager will consider each company's ability to create new products, secure any necessary regulatory approvals, and generate sufficient customer demand. A company's failure to perform well in any one of these areas, however, could cause its stock to decline sharply.

Natural resource industries throughout the world may be subject to greater political, environmental and other governmental regulation than many other industries. Changes in governmental policies and the need for regulatory approvals may have an adverse effect on the products and services of natural resources companies. For example, the exploration, development and distribution of coal, oil and gas in the U.S. are subject to significant federal and state regulation, which may affect rates of return on such investments and the kinds of services that may be offered to companies in those industries. In addition, many natural resource companies have been subject to significant costs associated with compliance with environmental and other safety regulations. Such regulations also may hamper the development of new technologies. The direction, type or effect of any future regulations affecting natural resource industries are virtually impossible to predict.

Generally, energy commodities, such as coal, natural gas and crude oil, have distinctly higher volatility than other types of commodities, due in part to real time pricing and cross-commodity arbitrage described below. In purchasing related securities, the Investment Manager considers the integration of derivatives and physical trades for risk management in a real-time environment. As well, scheduling receipts, deliveries and transmission of a commodity can all impact investments in commodities.

Energy commodities have unique market risks and physical properties which can affect the available supply. Factors unique to energy commodities include: research and development, location, recovery costs, transportation costs, conversion costs and storage costs, as well as global demand and other events that can affect demand such as war, weather and alternative energy sources. Natural gas and crude oil are especially susceptible to changes in supply and global demand. For example, global oil prices recently have been, and continue to be, subject to extreme market volatility.

An investor in commodities must be able to manage cross-commodity arbitrage, that is, the ability to determine positions stated in equivalent units of measure (*e.g.*, British thermal units). When assessing an investment opportunity — in coal, natural gas or crude oil — this calculation can be critical in determining the success an investor has when calculating how a trade breaks down into a single common denominator. Coal tolling, for instance, involves the conversion of coal to electricity for a fee. The tolling of coal gives marketers, suppliers and generators another arbitrage opportunity if there is a disparity between coal and electricity prices while providing some added liquidity between the two commodities.

Principal risks of investing in certain types of commodities include:

- cross-commodity arbitrage can negatively impact a Portfolio's investments;
- fluctuations in demand can negatively impact individual commodities: alternative sources of energy can create unforeseen competition; changes in weather can negatively affect demand; and global production can alter demand and the need for specific sources of energy;
- fluctuations in supply can negatively impact individual commodities: transportation costs, research and development, location, recovery/retrieval costs, conversion costs, storage costs and natural disasters can all adversely impact different investments and types of energy;
- environmental restrictions can increase costs of production;

- restrictions placed by the government of a developing country related to investment, exchange controls, and repatriation of the proceeds of investment in that country; and
- war can limit production or access to available supplies and/or resources.

Investments in precious metals (such as gold) and other physical commodities are considered speculative and subject to special risk considerations, including substantial price fluctuations over short periods of time, as well as increasing regulation. On the other hand, investments in precious metals, coins or bullion could help to moderate fluctuations in the value of a Portfolio's holdings, since the prices of precious metals have at times tended not to fluctuate as widely as shares of issuers engaged in the mining of precious metals.

Because precious metals and other commodities do not generate investment income, the return on such investments will be derived solely from the appreciation or depreciation on such investments. A Portfolio also may incur storage and other costs relating to its investments in precious metals and other commodities, which may, under certain circumstances, exceed custodial and brokerage costs associated with investments in other types of securities. When a Portfolio purchases a precious metal or other physical commodity, the Investment Manager currently intends that it will only be in a form that is readily marketable. To continue to qualify as a RIC under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Code), a Portfolio may not derive more than 10% of its yearly gross income from gains (without regard to losses) resulting from selling or otherwise disposing of precious metals or any other physical commodity (or options or futures contracts thereon unless the gain is realized from certain hedging transactions) and other “non-qualifying income.” See *Taxation of the Portfolios*. Accordingly, a Portfolio may be required to hold its precious metals or sell them at a loss, or to sell some portfolio securities at a gain, when, for investment reasons, it would not otherwise do so. Ivy VIP Asset Strategy seeks to increase its exposure to commodities, including precious metals, derivatives and commodity-linked instruments, through investments in a wholly-owned and controlled Cayman Islands subsidiary. See *Investment in the Subsidiary*.

The ability of a Portfolio to purchase and hold precious metals such as gold, silver and platinum may allow it to benefit from a potential increase in the price of precious metals or stability in the price of such metals at a time when the value of securities may be declining. For example, during periods of declining stock prices, the price of gold may increase or remain stable, while the value of the stock market may be subject to general decline.

Precious metal prices are affected by various factors, such as economic conditions, political events and monetary policies. As a result, the prices of gold, silver or platinum may fluctuate widely. The sole source of return to a Portfolio from such investments will be gains realized on their sale; a negative return will be realized if the metal is sold at a loss. Investments in precious metals do not provide a yield. A Portfolio's direct investment in precious metals is limited by tax considerations. See *Taxation of the Portfolios*.

### ***Options, Futures and Other Derivatives Strategies***

**General.** The Investment Manager may use certain options, futures contracts (sometimes referred to as futures), options on futures contracts, forward currency contracts, swaps, caps, floors, collars, indexed securities and other derivative instruments (collectively, Financial Instruments) in an attempt to enhance income or yield, to hedge, to gain exposure to securities, sectors or geographical areas or to otherwise manage the risks of a Portfolio's investments. Securian AM uses certain futures contracts in managing the volatility management strategy for each Managed Volatility Portfolio, although at some point in the future it might use other Financial Instruments.

Generally, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may purchase and sell any type of Financial Instrument. However, as an operating policy, a Portfolio will only purchase or sell a particular Financial Instrument if the Portfolio is authorized to invest in the type of asset by which the return on, or value of, the Financial Instrument primarily is measured. Since each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) is authorized to invest in foreign securities denominated in other currencies, each such Portfolio may purchase and sell foreign currency derivatives.

Hedging strategies can be broadly categorized as short hedges and long hedges. A short hedge is a purchase or sale of a Financial Instrument intended partially or fully to offset potential declines in the value of one or more investments held in a Portfolio's portfolio. Thus, in a short hedge, the Portfolio takes a position in a Financial Instrument whose price is expected to move in the opposite direction of the price of the investment being hedged.



Conversely, a long hedge is a purchase or sale of a Financial Instrument intended partially or fully to offset potential increases in the acquisition cost of one or more investments that a Portfolio intends to acquire. Thus, in a long hedge, the Portfolio takes a position in a Financial Instrument whose price is expected to move in the same direction as the price of the prospective investment being hedged. A long hedge is sometimes referred to as an anticipatory hedge. In an anticipatory hedge transaction, a Portfolio does not own a corresponding security. Therefore, the transaction relates to a security that the Portfolio intends to acquire. If the Portfolio does not complete the hedge by purchasing the security it anticipated purchasing, the effect on the Portfolio's holdings is the same as if the underlying security had been purchased and later sold, and the transaction could be viewed as speculative.

Financial Instruments involving underlying securities may be used in an attempt to hedge against price movements in one or more particular securities positions that a Portfolio owns or intends to acquire. Financial Instruments involving underlying indexes, in contrast, may be used in an attempt to hedge against price movements in market sectors in which a Portfolio has invested or expects to invest, respectively. Financial Instruments involving underlying debt securities may be used in an attempt to hedge either individual securities or broad debt market sectors.

In addition, Financial Instruments also may be used in seeking to gain exposure to securities, sectors, markets or geographical areas. Financial Instruments can be used individually, as in the purchase of a call option, or in combination, as in the purchase of a call option and a concurrent sale of a put option, as an alternative to purchasing securities. Financial Instruments may be used in this manner in seeking to gain exposure more efficiently than through a direct purchase of the underlying security or to more specifically express the outlook of the Investment Manager.

The enactment of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the Dodd-Frank Act) resulted in historic and comprehensive statutory reform of certain OTC derivatives, including the manner in which the derivatives are regulated, derivatives documentation is negotiated, and trades are reported, executed or "cleared."

Specifically, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) has adopted rules to require certain standardized swaps, previously traded OTC, be executed in a regulated, transparent market and settled by means of a central clearing house. To date, the CFTC has designated only certain of the most common types of credit default index swaps and interest rate swaps as subject to mandatory clearing and certain public trading facilities have made certain of those cleared swaps available to trade, but it is expected that additional categories of swaps will in the future be designated as subject to mandatory clearing and trade execution requirements. Central clearing is intended to reduce counterparty credit risk and increase liquidity, but, central clearing does not eliminate these risks and may involve additional costs and risks not involved with uncleared swaps. The assets of a Portfolio may not be fully protected in the event of the bankruptcy of the futures commission merchant (FCM) or central counterparty because the Portfolio might be limited to recovering only a *pro rata* share of all available funds and margin segregated on behalf of an FCM's customers. Credit risk of cleared swap participants is concentrated in a few clearinghouses, and the consequences of insolvency of a clearinghouse are not clear.

In addition, the banking regulators and the CFTC have issued regulations requiring the posting of initial and variation margin for uncleared swaps. The compliance date was September 1, 2016, for the beginning of the phasing in of the initial margin requirements for the firms that are very active in the swaps market, and only about twenty of the largest swap dealers were affected on that date. As of March 1, 2017, variation margin requirements became applicable to all financial end-users, including the Portfolios, and initial margin requirements will be phased-in over a four-year period ending September 1, 2020. As of that date, financial end-users with a "material swap exposure" of \$8 billion in notional value will be subject to initial margin requirements for uncleared swaps.

Three years after the rules on a Portfolio's use of derivatives initially were proposed by the SEC, in November 2019 the SEC voted to propose a new rule that, if adopted, could impose new limits on the ability of a Portfolio to invest or remain invested in derivatives. As of the date of this SAI, the rule is a proposal and is not in effect. Constraints on the ability of the Investment Manager to use derivatives to gain access to markets, participate in investment opportunities or risk-manage a Portfolio's assets could have an adverse impact on a Portfolio.

The regulation of derivatives is a rapidly changing area of law and is subject to modification by government and judicial action. In addition, the SEC, CFTC and the exchanges are authorized to take extraordinary actions in the event of a market emergency, including, for example, the implementation or reduction of speculative position limits, the implementation of



higher margin requirements, the establishment of daily price limits and the suspension of trading. It is not possible to predict fully the effects of current or future regulation. Changing regulation may, among various possible effects, increase the cost of entering into derivatives transactions, require more assets of a Portfolio to be used for collateral in support of those derivatives than is currently the case, restrict the ability of a Portfolio to enter into certain types of derivative transactions, or could limit a Portfolio's ability to pursue its investment strategies. New requirements, even if not directly applicable to the Portfolios, may increase the cost of the Portfolios' investments and cost of doing business.

In 2012, pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, the CFTC made substantial amendments to the permissible exemptions, and to the conditions for reliance on the permissible exemptions, from registration as a "commodity pool operator" (CPO) under the Commodity Exchange Act (CEA). Under these amendments, if a Portfolio uses commodity interests (such as futures contracts, options on futures contracts and most swaps) other than for *bona fide* hedging purposes (as defined by the CFTC), the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish these positions (after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions and excluding the amount by which options are "in-the-money" at the time of purchase) may not exceed 5% of the Portfolio's liquidation value, or alternatively, the aggregate net notional value of those positions, determined at the time the most recent position was established, may not exceed 100% of the Portfolio's liquidation value (after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions) unless the Investment Manager has registered as a CPO. The Investment Manager, in its management of each Portfolio, currently is complying, and intends to continue to comply, with at least one of the two alternative limitations described above. Accordingly, IICO has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator" with respect to each Portfolio under the CEA and the regulations thereunder.

In addition to complying with these *de minimis* trading limitations set forth in the CFTC Rule 4.5 under the CPO rules, to qualify for an exclusion under the amended regulation, the operator of a Portfolio must satisfy a marketing test, which requires, among other things, that the Portfolio not hold itself out as a vehicle for trading commodity interests. Complying with the *de minimis* trading limitations may restrict the Investment Manager's ability to use derivatives as part of a Portfolio's investment strategies. Although the Investment Manager believes that it will be able to execute a Portfolio's investment strategies within the *de minimis* trading limitations, the Portfolio's performance could be adversely affected. In addition, a Portfolio's ability to use Financial Instruments may be limited by tax considerations. See *Taxation of the Portfolios*.

Pursuant to authority granted under the Dodd-Frank Act, the Treasury issued a notice of final determination (Final Determination) stating that deliverable foreign exchange forwards, as defined in the Final Determination, should not be considered swaps for most purposes. Thus, deliverable foreign exchange forwards are not deemed to be commodity interests. Therefore, a Portfolio may enter into deliverable foreign exchange forwards without such transactions counting against the *de minimis* trading limitations discussed above. Notwithstanding the Treasury's determination, deliverable foreign exchange forwards (1) must be reported to swap data repositories, (2) are subject to business conduct standards, and (3) are subject to antifraud and anti-manipulation proscriptions of swap execution facilities.

In addition, pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act and regulations adopted by the CFTC in connection with implementing the Dodd-Frank Act, non-deliverable forwards (NDFs) are deemed to be commodity interests, including for purposes of amended CFTC Rule 4.5, and are subject to the full array of regulations under the Dodd-Frank Act. Therefore, a Portfolio will limit its investment in NDFs as discussed above.

CFTC Rule 4.5 also provides that, for purposes of determining compliance with the *de minimis* trading limitations discussed above, swaps that are centrally-cleared on the same clearing organization may be netted where appropriate, but no such netting is permitted for uncleared swaps. To the extent some NDFs remain traded OTC and are not centrally-cleared, the absolute notional value of all such transactions, rather than the net notional value, would be counted against the *de minimis* trading limitations discussed above. Requests have been made to the CFTC staff for further guidance on this aspect of CFTC Rule 4.5.

In addition to the instruments, strategies and risks described below, the Investment Manager expects to discover additional opportunities in connection with Financial Instruments and other similar or related techniques. These new opportunities may become available as new techniques are developed, as regulatory authorities broaden the range of permitted transactions and as new Financial Instruments or other techniques are developed. The Investment Manager

may utilize these opportunities to the extent that they are consistent with a Portfolio's objective(s) and permitted by a Portfolio's investment policies and restrictions and regulations adopted by applicable regulatory authorities. A Portfolio might not use any of these strategies, and there can be no assurance that any strategy used will succeed. The Portfolios' Prospectus or this SAI will be supplemented to the extent that new products or techniques involve materially different risks than those described below or in the Prospectus.

**Special Risks.** The use of Financial Instruments involves special considerations and risks, certain of which are described below. Some of these techniques may increase the volatility of a Portfolio and may involve a small investment of cash relative to the magnitude of the risk assumed. Risks pertaining to particular Financial Instruments are described in the sections that follow:

- (1) Successful use of certain Financial Instruments depends upon the ability of the Investment Manager to predict movements of the overall securities, currency and interest rate markets, among other skills. There can be no assurance that any particular strategy will succeed, and the use of Financial Instruments could result in a loss, regardless of whether the intent was to reduce risk or increase return.
- (2) There might be imperfect correlation, or even no correlation, between price movements of a Financial Instrument and price movements of the investments being hedged. For example, if the value of a Financial Instrument used in a short hedge increased by less than the decline in value of the hedged investment, the hedge would not be fully successful. Such a lack of correlation might occur due to factors unrelated to the value of the investments being hedged, such as speculation in the market or other pressures on the markets in which Financial Instruments are traded. The effectiveness of hedges using Financial Instruments on underlying indexes will depend on the degree of correlation between price movements in the index and price movements in the securities being hedged.

Because there are a limited number of types of exchange-traded options and futures contracts, the standardized contracts available may not match a Portfolio's current or anticipated investments exactly. A Portfolio may invest in options and futures contracts based on securities, indexes or other instruments with different issuers, maturities, or other characteristics from the securities in which it typically invests, which involves a risk that the options or futures position will not perfectly correlate with the performance of the Portfolio's other investments.

Options and futures prices also can diverge from the prices of their underlying instruments, even if the underlying instruments match a Portfolio's investments well. Options and futures prices are affected by such factors as changes in volatility of the underlying instrument, the time remaining until expiration of the contract, and current and anticipated short-term interest rates, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation also may result from differing levels of demand in the options and futures markets and the securities markets, from structural differences in how options and futures and securities are traded, and/or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. A Portfolio may purchase or sell options and futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in a Portfolio's options or futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

- (3) If successful, the above-discussed strategies can reduce risk of loss by wholly or partially offsetting the negative effect of unfavorable price movements. However, such strategies also can reduce opportunity for gain by offsetting the positive effect of favorable price movements. For example, if a Portfolio entered into a short hedge because the Investment Manager projected a decline in the price of a security in the Portfolio's holdings, and the price of that security increased instead, the gain from that increase might be wholly or partially offset by a decline in the price of the Financial Instrument. Moreover, if the price of the Financial Instrument declined by more than the increase in the price of the security, the Portfolio could suffer a loss. In either such case, the Portfolio would have been in a better position had it not attempted to hedge at all.
- (4) As described below, a Portfolio might be required to maintain assets as cover, maintain segregated accounts or make margin payments when it takes positions in Financial Instruments involving obligations to third parties unless regulatory relief from restrictions applies. If the Portfolio were unable to close out its positions in such Financial

Instruments, it might be required to continue to maintain such assets or accounts or make such payments until the position expired or matured. These requirements might impair the Portfolio's ability to sell a portfolio security or make an investment at a time when it would otherwise be favorable to do so, or require that the Portfolio sell a portfolio security at a disadvantageous time.

- (5) A Portfolio's ability to close out a position in a Financial Instrument prior to expiration or maturity depends on the existence of a liquid secondary market or, in the absence of such a market, the ability and willingness of the other party to the transaction (counterparty) to enter into a transaction closing out the position. Therefore, there is no assurance that any position can be closed out at a time and price that is favorable to the Portfolio.
- (6) Certain Financial Instruments, including options, futures contracts, combined positions and swaps, can create leverage, which may amplify or otherwise increase a Portfolio's investment loss, possibly in an amount that could exceed the cost of that Financial Instrument or, under certain circumstances, that could be unlimited. Certain Financial Instruments also may require cash outlays that are only a small portion of the amount of exposure obtained through the Financial Instruments, which results in a form of leverage. Although leverage creates the opportunity for increased total return, it also can create investment exposure for a Portfolio that, in certain circumstances, could exceed the Portfolio's net assets and could alter the risk profile of the Portfolio in unanticipated ways.
- (7) When traded on foreign exchanges, Financial Instruments may not be regulated as rigorously as they would be if traded on or subject to the rules of an exchange located in the United States, may not involve a clearing mechanism and related guarantees, and will be subject to the risk of governmental actions affecting trading in, or the prices of, foreign securities, currencies and other instruments. The value of positions taken as part of non-U.S. Financial Instruments also could be adversely affected by: (i) other complex foreign political, legal and economic factors; (ii) lesser availability of data on which to make trading decisions than in the United States; (iii) delays in a Portfolio's ability to act upon economic events occurring in foreign markets during non-business hours in the United States; (iv) the imposition of different exercise and settlement terms and procedures and margin requirements than in the United States; and (v) lower trading volume and liquidity.

**Cover.** Certain transactions using Financial Instruments expose a Portfolio to an obligation to another party. Each Portfolio will comply with SEC guidelines regarding cover for these instruments and will, if the guidelines so require, segregate cash or liquid assets in an account with its custodian in the prescribed amount as determined daily. A Portfolio will not enter into any such transactions unless it holds either (1) an offsetting (covered) position in securities, currencies or other options, futures contracts, forward contracts or swaps, or (2) cash and liquid assets with a value, marked-to-market daily, sufficient to cover its potential obligations to the extent not covered as provided in (1) above.

Assets used as cover or held in an account cannot be sold while the position in the corresponding Financial Instrument is open, unless they are replaced with other appropriate assets. As a result, the commitment of a large portion of a Portfolio's assets to cover or to segregated accounts could impede portfolio management or the Portfolio's ability to meet redemption requests or other current obligations.

**Options.** A call option gives the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, to buy, and obligates the writer to sell, the underlying investment at the agreed-upon price during the option period. A put option gives the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, to sell, and obligates the writer to buy, the underlying investment at the agreed-upon price during the option period. Purchasers of options pay an amount, known as a premium, to the option writer in exchange for the right under the option contract. Options are traded on an organized, liquid exchange or in the OTC market.

The purchase of call options can serve as a long hedge, and the purchase of put options can serve as a short hedge. Writing put or call options can enable a Portfolio to enhance income or yield by reason of the premiums paid by the purchasers of such options.

Writing call options can serve as a limited short hedge, because declines in the value of the hedged investment would be offset to the extent of the premium received for writing the option. However, if the security or currency appreciates to a

price higher than the exercise price of the call option, it can be expected that the option will be exercised and the Portfolio will be obligated to sell the security or currency at less than its market value.

Writing put options can serve as a limited long hedge because increases in the value of the hedged investment would be offset to the extent of the premium received for writing the option. However, if the security or currency depreciates to a price lower than the exercise price of the put option, it can be expected that the put option will be exercised and the Portfolio will be obligated to purchase the security or currency at more than its market value, which would be expected to result in a loss.

The value of an option position will reflect, among other things, the current market value of the underlying investment, the time remaining until expiration, the relationship of the exercise price to the market price of the underlying investment, the anticipated future price volatility of the underlying investment and general market conditions. Purchased options that expire unexercised have no value.

A Portfolio may effectively terminate its right or obligation under an option by entering into a closing transaction. For example, a Portfolio may terminate its obligation under a call or put option that it had written by purchasing the call or put option; this is known as a closing purchase transaction. Conversely, a Portfolio may terminate a position in a put or call option it had purchased by selling the put or call option; this is known as a closing sale transaction. Closing transactions permit a Portfolio to realize profits or limit losses on an option position prior to its exercise or expiration.

A type of put that a Portfolio may purchase is an optional delivery standby commitment, which is entered into by parties selling debt securities to the Portfolio. An optional delivery standby commitment gives the Portfolio the right to sell the security back to the seller on specified terms. This right is provided as an inducement to purchase the security.

**Risks of Options on Securities.** Options can offer large amounts of leverage, which may result in a Portfolio's NAV being more sensitive to changes in the value of the related instrument. Each Portfolio may purchase or write both options that are traded on domestic and foreign exchanges and OTC options. Exchange-traded options on securities in the United States are issued by the Options Clearing Corporation that, in effect, guarantees completion of every exchange-traded option transaction. In contrast, OTC options are contracts between a Portfolio and its counterparty (usually a securities dealer or a bank) with no clearing organization guarantee. Thus, when a Portfolio purchases an OTC option, it relies on the counterparty from whom it purchased the option to make or take delivery of the underlying investment upon exercise of the option. Failure by the counterparty to do so could result in the loss of any premium paid by the Portfolio as well as the loss of any expected benefit of the transaction. A Portfolio seeks to mitigate this risk by entering into a bilateral credit support arrangement with the counterparty, which requires the posting of collateral to cover the market value of purchased options, which would mitigate the possibility of losing any premium paid by a Portfolio, as well as any loss of expected benefit of the transaction.

A Portfolio's ability to establish and close out positions in exchange-listed options depends on the existence of a liquid market, and there can be no assurance that such a market will exist at any particular time. Closing transactions can be made for OTC options only by negotiating directly with the counterparty, or by negotiating with a different counterparty willing to take the Portfolio's place in the contract, called a novation. There can be no assurance that a Portfolio will in fact be able to close out an OTC option position at a favorable price prior to expiration. In the event of insolvency of the counterparty, the Portfolio would be able to terminate the position held with such counterparty; but, due to insolvency proceedings, might incur a significant delay in recovering any amounts owed to the Portfolio.

If a Portfolio were unable to effect a closing transaction for an option it had purchased, it would have to exercise the option to realize any profit. The inability to enter into a closing purchase transaction or an economically offsetting purchase transaction from another counterparty for a covered call option written by a Portfolio could cause material losses to such Portfolio because the Portfolio would, if unable to substitute other collateral, be unable to sell the investment used as cover for the written option until the option expires or is exercised.

**Options on Indexes.** Puts and calls on indexes are similar to puts and calls on securities or futures contracts except that all settlements are in cash and gain or loss depends on changes in the index in question rather than on price movements in individual securities or futures contracts. When a Portfolio writes a call on an index, it receives a premium and agrees



that the purchaser of the call, upon exercise of the call, will receive from the Portfolio an amount of cash if the closing level of the index upon which the call is based is greater than the exercise price of the call. The amount of cash is equal to the difference between the closing price of the index and the exercise price of the call times a specified multiple (multiplier), which determines the total dollar value for each point of such difference. When a Portfolio buys a call on an index, it pays a premium and has the same rights as to such call as are indicated above. When a Portfolio buys a put on an index, it pays a premium and has the right to require the seller of the put, upon the Portfolio's exercise of the put, to deliver to the Portfolio an amount of cash if the closing level of the index upon which the put is based is less than the exercise price of the put, which amount of cash is determined by the multiplier, as described above for calls. When a Portfolio writes a put on an index, it receives a premium and the purchaser of the put has the right to require the Portfolio to deliver to the purchaser an amount of cash equal to the difference between the closing level of the index and the exercise price times the multiplier if the closing level is less than the exercise price. The timing of the right of an option owner to exercise the option depends on the type of option and negotiations between the purchaser and seller.

**Risks of Options on Indexes.** The risks of investment in options on indexes may be greater than options on securities. Because index options are settled in cash, when a Portfolio writes a call on an index, it cannot provide in advance for its potential settlement obligations by acquiring and holding the underlying securities. A Portfolio can offset some of the risk of writing a call index option by holding a diversified portfolio of securities similar to those on which the underlying index is based. However, a Portfolio cannot, as a practical matter, acquire and hold a portfolio containing exactly the same securities as underlie the index and, as a result, bears a risk that the value of the securities held will vary from the value of the index.

Even if a Portfolio could assemble a portfolio that exactly reproduced the composition of the underlying index, it still would not be fully covered from a risk standpoint because of the timing risk inherent in writing index options. When an index option is exercised, the amount of cash that the holder is entitled to receive is determined by the difference between the exercise price and the closing index level on the date when the option is exercised. This timing risk is an inherent limitation on the ability of index call option writers to cover their risk exposure by holding securities positions.

**Over-the-Counter (OTC) Options.** Unlike exchange-traded options, which are standardized with respect to the underlying instrument, expiration date, contract size and strike price, the terms of OTC options (options not traded on an exchange) typically are established by a Portfolio, and negotiated with a counterparty, prior to entering into the option contract. While this type of arrangement allows a Portfolio the flexibility to tailor the option to its needs, OTC options involve counterparty risk that is not applicable to exchange-traded options, which are guaranteed by the clearing organization of the exchange where they are traded. Some of a Portfolio's counterparties are guaranteed by their parent holding companies with respect to that counterparty's payment obligations under OTC trades (like OTC options). This helps to mitigate such counterparty risk.

Generally, OTC foreign currency options used by a Portfolio are European-style options. This means that the option is only exercisable at its expiration. This is in contrast to American-style options, which are exercisable at any time prior to the expiration date of the option.

**Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts.** Generally, a futures contract is a standardized agreement to buy or sell a specific quantity of an underlying reference instrument, such as a security, index, currency or commodity at a specific price on a specific date in the future. The purchase of futures contracts or call options on futures contracts can serve as a long hedge, and the sale of futures contracts or the purchase of put options on a futures contract can serve as a short hedge. Writing call options on futures contracts can serve as a limited short hedge, using a strategy similar to that used for writing call options on securities or indexes. Similarly, writing put options on futures contracts can serve as a limited long hedge. Futures contracts and options on futures contracts also can be purchased and sold to attempt to enhance income or yield.

In addition, futures contract strategies can be used to manage the average duration of a Portfolio's fixed-income holdings. If the Investment Manager wishes to shorten the average duration of a Portfolio's fixed-income holdings, the Portfolio may sell a debt futures contract or a call option thereon, or purchase a put option on that futures contract. If the Investment Manager wishes to lengthen the average duration of a Portfolio's fixed-income holdings, the Portfolio may buy a debt futures contract or a call option thereon, or sell a put option thereon.



No price is paid upon entering into a futures contract. Instead, at the inception of a futures contract a Portfolio is required to deposit initial margin that typically is calculated as an amount equal to the volatility in market value of a contract over a fixed period. Initial margin requirements are determined by the respective exchanges on which the futures contracts are traded and the FCM. Margin also must be deposited when writing a call or put option on a futures contract, in accordance with applicable exchange rules. Unlike margin in securities transactions, initial margin on futures contracts and options thereon does not represent a borrowing, but rather is in the nature of a performance bond or good-faith deposit that is returned to the Portfolio at the termination of the transaction if all contractual obligations have been satisfied. Under certain circumstances, such as periods of high volatility, a Portfolio may be required by an exchange to increase the level of its initial margin payment, and initial margin requirements might be increased generally in the future by regulatory action.

Subsequent variation margin payments are made to and from the FCM daily as the value of the futures position varies, a process known as marking-to-market. Variation margin does not involve borrowing, but rather represents a daily settlement of a Portfolio's obligations to or from a FCM. When a Portfolio purchases an option on a futures contract, the premium paid plus transaction costs is all that is at risk. In contrast, when a Portfolio purchases or sells a futures contract or writes a call or put option thereon, it is subject to daily variation margin calls that could be substantial in the event of adverse price movements. If a Portfolio has insufficient cash to meet daily variation margin requirements, it might need to sell securities at a time when such sales are disadvantageous.

Purchasers and sellers of futures contracts and options on futures contracts can enter into offsetting closing transactions, similar to closing transactions on options, by selling or purchasing the instrument purchased or sold. Positions in futures contracts and options on futures contracts may be closed only on an exchange or board of trade that provides a market for such contracts and options. However, there can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist for a particular contract at a particular time. In such event, it may not be possible to close a futures contract or options position.

Under certain circumstances, futures exchanges may establish daily limits on the amount that the price of a futures contract or an option on a futures contract can vary from the previous day's settlement price; once that limit is reached, no trades may be made that day at a price beyond the limit. Daily price limits do not limit potential losses because prices could move to the daily limit for several consecutive days with little or no trading, thereby preventing liquidation of unfavorable positions. In addition, the CFTC and various exchanges have established limits referred to as "speculative position limits" or "accountability levels" on the maximum net long or net short position that any person, such as a Portfolio, may hold or control in a particular futures contract or option thereon. For more information, see Speculative Position Limits.

If a Portfolio were unable to liquidate a futures contract or an option on a futures position due to the absence of a liquid secondary market or the imposition of price limits, it could incur substantial losses. The Portfolio would continue to be subject to market risk with respect to the position. In addition, except in the case of purchased options, the Portfolio would continue to be required to make daily variation margin payments and might be required to maintain the position being hedged by the futures contract or option or to maintain cash or liquid assets in an account.

**Risks of Futures Contracts and Options.** The purchase or sale of a futures contract may result in losses to a Portfolio in excess of the amount that the Portfolio delivered as initial margin. Because of the relatively low margin deposits required, futures trading involves a high degree of leverage; as a result, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in immediate and substantial loss, or gain, to a Portfolio. There also is a risk of loss by a Portfolio of the initial and variation margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy of the FCM with which the Portfolio has an open position in a futures contract. The assets of a Portfolio may not be fully protected in the event of the bankruptcy of the FCM or central counterparty because the Portfolio might be limited to recovering only a pro rata share of all available funds and margin segregated on behalf of an FCM's customers. If an FCM does not provide accurate reporting, a Portfolio also is subject to the risk that the FCM could use the Portfolio's assets, which are held in an omnibus account with assets belonging to the FCM's other customers, to satisfy its own financial obligations or the payment obligations of another customer.

Futures contracts that are traded on non-U.S. exchanges may not be as liquid as those purchased on CFTC-designated contract markets. In addition, non-U.S. futures contracts may be subject to varied regulatory oversight. The price of any

non-U.S. futures contract and, therefore, the potential profit and loss thereon, may be affected by any change in the non-U.S. exchange rate between the time a particular order is placed and the time it is liquidated, offset or exercised.

The amount of risk a Portfolio assumes when it purchases an option on a futures contract is the premium paid for the option plus related transaction costs. The purchase of an option also entails the risk that changes in the value of the underlying futures contract will not be fully reflected in the value of the option purchased. When a Portfolio sells (writes) an option on a futures contract, the Portfolio is subject to the risk of having to take a possibly adverse futures position if the purchaser of the option exercises its rights. If a Portfolio were required to take such a position, it could bear substantial losses.

The ordinary spreads between prices in the cash and futures markets (including the options on futures market), due to differences in the natures of those markets, are subject to the following factors, which may create distortions. First, all participants in the futures market are subject to margin deposit and maintenance requirements. Rather than meeting additional margin deposit requirements, investors may close futures contracts through offsetting transactions, which could distort the normal relationship between the cash and futures markets. Second, in the case of a physically settled futures contract, the liquidity of the futures market depends on participants entering into offsetting transactions rather than making or taking delivery. To the extent participants decide to make or take delivery, liquidity in the futures market could be reduced, thus producing distortion. Third, from the point of view of speculators, the deposit requirements in the futures market are less onerous than margin requirements in the securities market. Therefore, increased participation by speculators in the futures market may cause temporary price distortions. Due to the possibility of distortion, a correct forecast of general interest rate, currency exchange rate or stock market trends by the Investment Manager still may not result in a successful transaction. The Investment Manager may be incorrect in its expectations as to the extent of various interest rate, currency exchange rate or stock market movements or the time span within which the movements take place.

**Index Futures.** When a Portfolio utilizes an index futures contract in an attempt to hedge, the risk of imperfect correlation between movements in the price of an index futures contract and movements in the price of the securities that are the subject of the hedge increases as the composition of the Portfolio's holdings diverges from the securities included in the applicable index. The price of the index futures contract may move more than or less than the price of the securities being hedged. If the price of the index futures contract moves less than the price of the securities that are the subject of the hedge, the hedge will not be fully effective but, if the price of the securities being hedged has moved in an unfavorable direction, the Portfolio would be in a better position than if it had not hedged at all. If the price of the securities being hedged has moved in a favorable direction, this advantage will be partially offset by the futures contract. If the price of the futures contract moves more than the price of the securities, the Portfolio will experience either a loss or a gain on the futures contract that will not be completely offset by movements in the price of the securities that are the subject of the hedge. To compensate for the imperfect correlation of movements in the price of the securities being hedged and movements in the price of the index futures contract, a Portfolio may buy or sell index futures contracts in a greater or lesser dollar amount than the dollar amount of the securities being hedged if the historical volatility of the prices of the securities being hedged is more than the historical volatility of the prices of the securities included in the index.

It also is possible that, where a Portfolio has sold index futures contracts in an attempt to hedge against a decline in the market, the market may advance and the value of the securities held in the portfolio may decline. If this occurred, the Portfolio would lose money on the futures contract and also experience a decline in value of its portfolio securities. However, while this could occur for a very brief period or to a very small degree, over time the value of a diversified portfolio of securities will tend to move in the same direction as the market indexes on which the futures contracts are based.

Where index futures contracts are purchased in an attempt to hedge against a possible increase in the price of securities before a Portfolio is able to invest in them in an orderly fashion, it is possible that the market may decline instead. If a Portfolio then concludes not to invest in them at that time because of concern as to possible further market decline or for other reasons, it will realize a loss on the futures contract that is not offset by a reduction in the price of the securities it had anticipated purchasing.

**Foreign Currency Hedging Strategies — Special Considerations.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may use options and futures contracts on foreign currencies (including the euro), as described above, and forward foreign currency contracts (forward currency contracts), as described below, in an attempt to hedge against movements in the values of the foreign currencies in which the Portfolio's securities are denominated or in an attempt to enhance income or yield. Currency hedges can protect against price movements in a security that a Portfolio owns or intends to acquire that are attributable to changes in the value of the currency in which it is denominated. Such hedges do not, however, protect against price movements in the securities that are attributable to other causes.

A Portfolio might seek to hedge against changes in the value of a particular currency when no Financial Instruments on that currency are available or such Financial Instruments are more expensive than certain other Financial Instruments. In such cases, the Portfolio may seek to hedge against price movements in that currency by entering into transactions using Financial Instruments on another currency or a basket of currencies, the values of which the Investment Manager believes will have a high degree of positive correlation to the value of the currency being hedged. The risk that movements in the price of the Financial Instrument will not correlate perfectly with movements in the price of the currency subject to the hedging transaction is magnified when this strategy is used.

The value of Financial Instruments on foreign currencies depends on the value of the underlying currency relative to the U.S. dollar.

There is no systematic reporting of last sale information for foreign currencies or any regulatory requirement that quotations available through dealers or other market sources be firm or revised on a timely basis. The interbank market in foreign currencies is a global, round-the-clock market. To the extent the U.S. options or futures markets are closed while the markets for the underlying currencies remain open, significant price and rate movements might take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the markets for the Financial Instruments until they reopen.

Settlement of transactions involving foreign currencies might be required to take place within the country issuing the underlying currency. Thus, a Portfolio might be required to accept or make delivery of the underlying foreign currency in accordance with any U.S. or foreign regulations regarding the maintenance of foreign banking arrangements by U.S. residents and might be required to pay any fees, taxes and charges associated with such delivery assessed in the issuing country.

**Forward Currency Contracts.** Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may enter into forward currency contracts to purchase or sell foreign currencies for a fixed amount of U.S. dollars or another foreign currency. A forward currency contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days (term) from the date of the forward currency contract agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the entry into the forward currency contract. These forward currency contracts are traded directly between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. Such transactions may serve as long hedges; for example, a Portfolio may purchase a forward currency contract to lock in the U.S. dollar price of a security denominated in a foreign currency that the Portfolio intends to acquire. Forward currency contract transactions also may serve as short hedges; for example, a Portfolio may sell a forward currency contract to lock in the U.S. dollar equivalent of the proceeds from the anticipated sale of a security or a dividend or interest payment denominated in a foreign currency.

A Portfolio also may use forward currency contracts in an attempt to hedge against a decline in the value of existing investments denominated in foreign currency. For example, if the Portfolio owned securities denominated in euros, it could enter into a forward currency contract to sell euros in return for U.S. dollars to hedge against possible declines in the euro's value. Such a hedge, sometimes referred to as a position hedge, would tend to offset both positive and negative currency fluctuations, but would not offset changes in security values caused by other factors. The Portfolio also could hedge the position by selling another currency expected to perform similarly to the euro. This type of hedge, sometimes referred to as a proxy hedge, could offer advantages in terms of cost, yield or efficiency, but generally would not hedge currency exposure as effectively as a simple hedge into U.S. dollars. Proxy hedges may result in losses if the currency used to hedge does not perform similarly to the currency in which the hedged securities are denominated.

A Portfolio also may use forward currency contracts in an attempt to enhance income or yield. The Portfolio could use forward currency contracts to increase its exposure to foreign currencies that the Investment Manager believes might rise in value relative to the U.S. dollar, or shift its exposure to foreign currency fluctuations from one country to another. For example, if the Portfolio owned securities denominated in a foreign currency and the Investment Manager believed that currency would decline relative to another currency, it might enter into a forward currency contract to sell an appropriate amount of the first foreign currency, with payment to be made in the second foreign currency. This is accomplished through contractual agreements to purchase or sell a specified currency at a specified future date and price set at the time of the contract. Forward currency contracts are currently individually negotiated and privately traded by currency traders and their customers. These forward currency contracts may involve the sale of U.S. dollars and the purchase of a foreign currency, or may be foreign cross-currency contracts involving the sale of one foreign currency and the purchase of another foreign currency; such foreign cross-currency contracts may be considered a hedging rather than a speculative strategy if the Portfolio's commitment to purchase the new (more favorable) currency is limited to the market value of the Portfolio's securities denominated in the old (less favorable) currency. The Portfolio segregates liquid assets, such as cash, short-term securities and other liquid securities (marked to the market daily), having a value equal to, or greater than, any commitments to purchase currency on a forward basis. The prediction of currency movements is extremely difficult and the successful execution of a speculative strategy is highly uncertain.

The cost to a Portfolio of engaging in forward currency contracts varies with factors such as the currency involved, the length of the contract period and the market conditions then prevailing.

As is the case with futures contracts, purchasers and sellers of forward currency contracts can enter into offsetting closing transactions by selling or purchasing, respectively, an instrument identical to the instrument purchased or sold. Currently, secondary markets generally do not exist for forward currency contracts. Closing transactions generally can be made for forward currency contracts by negotiating directly with the counterparty or by entering an offsetting transaction with a second counterparty. There can be no assurance that a Portfolio will be able to close out a forward currency contract at a favorable price prior to maturity and, in such cases, the Portfolio would continue to be subject to market currency risk with respect to the position, and may continue to be required to maintain a position in securities denominated in the foreign currency or to maintain cash or liquid assets in an account. In addition, in the event of insolvency of the counterparty, the Portfolio might be unable to promptly terminate the position held with such counterparty and might incur a significant delay in recovering any amounts owed to the Portfolio. Even if the Portfolio entered an offsetting transaction with a second counterparty, the Portfolio would continue to be subject to settlement risk relating to the transaction with the insolvent counterparty.

The precise matching of forward currency contract amounts and the value of the securities involved generally will not be possible because the value of such securities, measured in the foreign currency, will change after the forward currency contract has been established. Thus, a Portfolio might need to purchase or sell foreign currencies in the spot (cash) market to the extent such foreign currencies are not covered by forward currency contracts. The projection of short-term currency market movements is extremely difficult, and the successful execution of a short-term hedging strategy is highly uncertain.

Normally, consideration of the prospect for currency parities will be incorporated into the longer-term investment decisions made with regard to overall diversification strategies. However, the Investment Manager believes that it is important to have the flexibility to enter into such forward currency contracts when it determines that the best interests of a Portfolio will be served.

Successful use of forward currency contracts depends on the skill of the Investment Manager in analyzing and predicting currency values. Forward currency contracts may substantially change a Portfolio's exposure to changes in currency exchange rates and could result in losses to the Portfolio if currencies do not perform as the Investment Manager anticipates. There is no assurance that the Investment Manager's use of forward currency contracts will be advantageous to a Portfolio or that the Investment Manager will hedge at an appropriate time.

Forward currency contracts in which a Portfolio may engage include deliverable foreign exchange forwards. A deliverable foreign exchange forward contract provides for the actual exchange of the principal amounts of the two currencies in the contract (i.e., settlement on a physical basis). Foreign exchange forwards typically are traded in the interbank market



directly between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. Foreign exchange dealers realize a profit based on the difference (the spread) between the prices at which they are buying and the prices at which they are selling various currencies. A Portfolio also may be required to pay certain commissions. When a Portfolio enters into a deliverable foreign exchange forward, it relies on the counterparty to make or take delivery of the underlying currency at the maturity of the contract. Failure by the counterparty to do so would result in the loss of any expected benefit of the transaction.

A Portfolio may be required to obtain the currency that it must deliver under the foreign exchange forward through the sale of portfolio securities denominated in such currency or through conversion of other assets of the Portfolio into such currency.

A Portfolio also may enter into forward currency contracts that do not provide for physical settlement of the two currencies (each, a Reference Currency), but instead provide for settlement by a single cash payment calculated as the difference between the agreed-upon exchange rate and the prevailing market exchange rate at settlement based upon an agreed-upon notional amount (non-deliverable forwards, or NDFs). NDFs have a fixing date and a settlement (delivery) date. The fixing date is the date and time at which the difference between the prevailing market exchange rate and the agreed upon exchange rate is calculated. The settlement (delivery) date is the date by which the payment of the Settlement Amount is due to the party receiving payment.

NDFs typically may have terms from one month up to two years and are settled in U.S. dollars.

NDFs are subject to many of the risks associated with derivatives in general and forward currency transactions, including risks associated with fluctuations in foreign currency and the risk that the counterparty will fail to fulfill its obligations. Under definitions adopted by the CFTC and SEC, NDFs are considered swaps, and therefore are included in the definition of “commodity interests.” In contrast, forward currency contracts that qualify as deliverable forwards are not regulated as swaps for most purposes, and are not included in the definition of “commodity interests.” However these forwards are subject to some requirements applicable to swaps, including reporting to swap data repositories, documentation requirements, and business conduct rules applicable to swap dealers. CFTC regulation of forward currency contracts, especially NDFs, may restrict the Portfolio's ability to use these instruments in the manner described above.

Although NDFs historically have been traded OTC, as swaps they may in the future be required to be centrally cleared and traded on public facilities. Under such circumstances, they would be centrally cleared and a secondary market for them normally would exist. With respect to NDFs that are centrally-cleared, an investor could lose margin payments it has deposited with the clearing organization as well as the net amount of gains not yet paid by the clearing organization if the clearing organization breaches its obligations under the NDF, becomes insolvent or goes into bankruptcy. In the event of bankruptcy of the clearing organization, the investor may be entitled to the net amount of gains the investor is entitled to receive plus the return of margin owed to it only in proportion to the amount received by the clearing organization's other customers, potentially resulting in losses to the investor. Even if some NDFs remain traded OTC, they will be subject to margin requirements for uncleared swaps and counterparty risk common to other swaps.

**Speculative Position Limits.** The CFTC and various exchanges have established limits referred to as “speculative position limits” or “accountability levels” on the maximum net long or short futures positions that any person or group of persons under common trading control (other than a hedger, which the Portfolios are not) may hold, own or control in a particular futures contract or option on a futures contract. Trading limits also are imposed on the maximum number of contracts that any person may trade on a particular trading day. An exchange may order the liquidation of positions found to be in violation of these limits and it may impose other sanctions or restrictions. Among the purposes of speculative position limits is to prevent a corner or squeeze on a market or undue influence on prices by any single trader or group of traders. The current federal speculative position limits established by the CFTC apply to certain agricultural commodity positions, such as grains (oats, corn, and wheat), the soybeans complex (soybeans, soybean oil and soybean meal) and cotton.

In October 2011, the CFTC adopted regulations that would have imposed new position limits on 28 individual agricultural, metal and energy commodity futures and options contracts and on swaps that are economically equivalent to



such contracts. On September 28, 2012, the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia vacated those regulations and remanded the matter to the CFTC for further consideration consistent with the court's opinion.

In 2013, the CFTC repropose its position limit regulations with certain modifications. The regulations as repropose would specify initial spot-month and non-spot-month limits for covered futures, options and swap positions; revise the definition of *bona fide* hedging for purposes of the hedge exemption set forth in the regulations; create several new exemptions from the limits; define responsibilities of designated contract markets (DCMs) and swap execution facilities (SEFs) for establishing and enforcing position limits and position accountability rules; and establish revised aggregation standards. Since 2013, the CFTC has extended comment periods on its proposed rules, held public meetings and issued supplements to its proposals. On December 5, 2016, the CFTC unanimously approved a reproposal of those position limits regulations, under which position limits would be established for 25 core futures contracts, related futures and exchange-traded options contracts, and economically equivalent swaps (collectively, "referenced contracts"). As under the 2013 reproposal, the 2016 version would establish federal spot month and non-spot month limits for each referenced contract. Exchanges would also be permitted to establish speculative position limits that are more (but not less) restrictive than the federal requirements, subject to exchange-granted exemptions that would also be consistent with federal exemptions. The reproposal also yet again revises the definition of "*bona fide* hedging position."

Neither of the 2013 or 2016 proposals have been adopted in final form.

The repropose regulations are extremely complex and, if ultimately implemented, whether in their current or an alternative form, may require further guidance and interpretation by the CFTC to determine in all respects how they apply to the Portfolios. The full implementation of the Portfolios' investment strategies could be negatively impacted by the existing or any future position limits regulations.

**Combined Positions.** A Portfolio may purchase and write options in combination with each other, or in combination with futures contracts or forward contracts, to adjust the risk and return characteristics of its overall position. A combined position usually will contain elements of risk that are present in each of its component transactions. For example, the Portfolio may purchase a put option and write a call option on the same underlying instrument in order to construct a combined position whose risk and return characteristics are similar to selling a futures contract. The Portfolio also may write a put option and purchase a call option on the same underlying instrument in order to construct a combined position whose risk and return characteristics are similar to holding the underlying instrument. Because combined options positions involve multiple trades, they may result in higher transaction costs, may be more difficult to open and close out and may perform in unanticipated ways. Because combined positions, like other Financial Instruments may require cash outlays that are only a small portion of the amount of exposure obtained through the combined positions, a Portfolio's investment exposure gained through these combined positions could exceed its net assets.

**Turnover.** A Portfolio's options and futures contracts activities may affect its turnover rate and brokerage commission payments. The exercise of calls or puts written by a Portfolio, and the sale or purchase of futures contracts, may cause it to sell or purchase related investments, thus increasing its turnover rate. Once a Portfolio has received an exercise notice on an option it has written, it cannot effect a closing transaction in order to terminate its obligation under the option and must deliver or receive the underlying securities at the exercise price. The exercise of puts purchased by a Portfolio also may cause the sale of related investments, also increasing turnover; although such exercise is within the Portfolio's control, holding a protective put might cause it to sell the related investments for reasons that would not exist in the absence of the put. A Portfolio pays a brokerage commission each time it buys or sells a put or call or purchases or sells a futures contract. Such commissions could be higher than those that would apply to direct purchases or sales.

**Swaps, Caps, Floors and Collars.** Each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may enter into swaps, including caps, floors and collars, for any legal purpose consistent with its investment objective(s) and policies, including to attempt: to obtain or preserve a particular return or a spread on a particular investment or portion of its portfolio; to protect against an increase in the price of securities the Portfolio anticipates purchasing at a later date; to protect against currency fluctuations; to use as a duration management technique; to enhance income or capital gains; to protect against a decline in the price of securities the Portfolio currently owns; or to gain exposure to certain markets in an economical way.

A swap is an agreement involving the exchange by a Portfolio with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive payments at specified dates based upon or calculated by reference to changes in specified prices or rates (*e.g.*, interest rates in the case of interest rate swaps) based on a specified amount (the “notional” amount). Examples of swap agreements include, but are not limited to, equity, commodity, index or other total return swaps, foreign currency swaps, credit default swaps and interest rate swaps.

The Dodd-Frank Act and related regulatory developments have imposed comprehensive new regulatory requirements on swaps and swap market participants. The regulatory framework includes: (1) registration and regulation of swap dealers and major swap participants; (2) requiring central clearing and execution of standardized swaps; (3) imposing margin requirements on swap transactions; (4) regulating and monitoring swap transactions through position limits and large trader reporting requirements; and (5) imposing record keeping and centralized and public reporting requirements, on an anonymous basis, for most swaps. The CFTC is responsible for the regulation of most swaps. The SEC has jurisdiction over a small segment of the market referred to as “security-based swaps,” which includes swaps on single securities or credits, or narrow-based indices of securities or credits.

A swap agreement may be negotiated bilaterally and traded OTC between the two parties (for an uncleared swap) or, in some instances, must be transacted through an FCM and cleared through a clearinghouse that serves as a central counterparty (for a cleared swap). Certain standardized swaps currently are, and more in the future are expected to be, subject to mandatory central clearing and exchange-trading. The Dodd-Frank Act and implementing rules will ultimately require the clearing and exchange- trading of many swaps. Mandatory exchange-trading and clearing will occur on a phased-in basis based on the type of market participant, CFTC approval of contracts for central clearing and public trading facilities making such cleared swaps available to trade. To date, the CFTC has designated only certain of the most common types of credit default index swaps and interest rate swaps as subject to mandatory clearing and certain public trading facilities have made certain of those cleared swaps available to trade, but it is expected that additional categories of swaps will in the future be designated as subject to mandatory clearing and trade execution requirements. Central clearing is intended to reduce counterparty credit risk and increase liquidity, but central clearing does not eliminate these risks and may involve additional costs and risks not involved with uncleared swaps.

In an uncleared swap, the swap counterparty typically is a brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution. During the term of an uncleared swap, a Portfolio will be required to pledge to the swap counterparty, from time to time, an amount of cash and/or other assets equal to the total net amount (if any) that would be payable by the Portfolio to the counterparty if all outstanding swaps between the parties were terminated on the date in question, including any early termination payments. Likewise, the counterparty will be required to pledge cash or other assets to cover its obligations to the Portfolio. However, the amount pledged may not always be equal to or more than the amount due to the other party. Therefore, if a counterparty defaults in its obligations to a Portfolio, the amount pledged by the counterparty and available to the Portfolio may not be sufficient to cover all the amounts due to the Portfolio and the Portfolio may sustain a loss.

In a cleared swap, a Portfolio's ultimate counterparty is a central clearinghouse rather than a brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution. Cleared swaps are submitted for clearing through each party's FCM, which must be a member of the clearinghouse that serves as the central counterparty. Transactions executed on a SEF may increase market transparency and liquidity but may require the Portfolio to incur increased expenses to access the same types of swaps that it has used in the past. When a Portfolio enters into a cleared swap, it must deliver to the central counterparty (via the FCM) an amount referred to as “initial margin.” Initial margin requirements are determined by the central counterparty, and are typically calculated as an amount equal to the volatility in market value of the cleared swap over a fixed period, but an FCM may require additional initial margin above the amount required by the central counterparty. During the term of the swap agreement, a “variation margin” amount also may be required to be paid by a Portfolio or may be received by a Portfolio in accordance with margin controls set for such accounts.

Swap agreements can be structured to provide exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors. For example, in an interest rate swap, fixed-rate payments may be exchanged for floating rate payments; in a currency swap, U.S. dollar-denominated payments may be exchanged for payments denominated in a foreign currency; and in a total return swap, payments tied to the investment return on a particular asset, group of assets or index may be exchanged

for payments that are effectively equivalent to interest payments or for payments tied to the return on another asset, group of assets or index.

Caps, floors and collars have an effect similar to buying or writing options; they allow a purchaser to attempt to protect itself against interest rate movements exceeding specified minimum or maximum levels. The purchase of a cap entitles the purchaser to receive payments from the seller on a notional principal amount to the extent that a specified index exceeds a predetermined value. The purchase of a floor entitles the purchaser to receive payments from the seller on a notional principal amount to the extent that a specified index falls below a predetermined value. A collar combines elements of buying a floor and selling a cap.

In a long total return equity swap, a Portfolio will receive, and, in a short total return swap, a Portfolio pays, the price appreciation of an equity index, a custom basket of equity securities, or a single equity, plus any dividend or coupon income from such securities, in exchange for payments equivalent to a floating rate of interest, or if the equity swap is for the equivalent of one interest rate period, a fixed fee that is established at the outset of the swap. Floating rate payments are pegged to a base rate, such as the federal funds rate, that is periodically adjusted. Therefore, if interest rates increase over the term of the swap contract, a Portfolio may be required to pay a higher amount at each swap reset date.

A Portfolio may enter into credit default swap contracts for hedging or investment purposes. The Portfolio may either sell or buy credit protection under these contracts. The seller in a credit default swap contract is required to pay the par (or other agreed-upon) value of a referenced debt obligation to the buyer in exchange for an equal face amount of deliverable obligations of the referenced debt obligation (or other agreed-upon debt obligation) described in the swap, or the seller may be required to deliver the related net cash amount, if the swap is cash settled, if there is a credit event by the issuer of that debt obligation. In return, the seller receives from the buyer a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract or, if earlier, until the occurrence of a credit event. If the contract is terminated prior to its stated maturity, either the seller or the buyer would make a termination payment to the other in an amount approximately equal to the amount by which the value of the contract has increased in value to the recipient of the settlement payment. For example, if the contract is more valuable to the buyer (as would normally occur if the creditworthiness of the issuer of the referenced debt obligation has decreased), the seller would make a termination payment to the buyer. As the seller of credit protection, a Portfolio would effectively add leverage to the extent the notional amount exceeds the amount of cash the Portfolio has because, in addition to its total net assets, the Portfolio would be subject to the investment exposure of the notional amount of the swap. As the buyer, a Portfolio normally would be hedging its exposure on debt obligations that it holds.

Swap agreements may shift a Portfolio's investment exposure from one type of investment to another. For example, if the Portfolio agrees to exchange payments in U.S. dollars for payments in foreign currency, the swap agreement would tend to decrease the Portfolio's exposure to U.S. interest rates and increase its exposure to foreign currency and interest rates. Most swap agreements provide that, when the periodic payment dates for both parties are the same, payments are netted, and only the net amount is paid to the counterparty entitled to receive the net payment. Consequently, a Portfolio's current obligations (or rights) under a swap agreement generally will be equal only to the net amount to be paid or received under the agreement, based on the relative values of the positions held by each counterparty.

Because swap agreements may have a leverage component, adverse changes in the value or level of the underlying asset, reference rate or index can result in gains or losses that are substantially greater than the amount invested in the swap itself. Certain swaps have the potential for unlimited loss, regardless of the size of the initial investment. The net amount of the excess, if any, of a Portfolio's obligations over its entitlements with respect to each swap will be accrued on a daily basis and an amount of cash or liquid assets having an aggregate value at least equal to the accrued excess will be maintained in an account with the Portfolio's custodian that satisfies the requirements of the 1940 Act. The Portfolio also will establish and maintain such account with respect to its total obligations under any swaps that are not entered into on a net basis and with respect to any caps or floors that are written by the Portfolio. The Investment Manager and each Portfolio believe that such obligations do not constitute senior securities under the 1940 Act and, accordingly, do not treat them as being subject to the Portfolio's borrowing restrictions.

The use of swap agreements entails certain risks that may be different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in the referenced assets that underlie the swap agreement. Swaps are highly specialized

instruments that require investment techniques and risk analyses different from those associated with stocks, bonds, and other traditional investments.

The use of a swap requires an understanding not only of the referenced asset, referenced rate, or index but also of the swap itself. If the Investment Manager attempts to use a swap as a hedge against, or as a substitute for, a Portfolio's portfolio investment, the Portfolio will be exposed to the risk that the swap will have or will develop an imperfect or no correlation with the portfolio investment. This could cause significant losses for the Portfolio. While hedging strategies involving swap instruments can reduce the risk of loss, they also can reduce the opportunity for gain or even result in losses by offsetting favorable price movements in other Portfolio investments.

As with other investments, swap agreements are subject to the risk that the market value of the instrument will change in a way detrimental to a Portfolio's interest. The Portfolio bears the risk that the Investment Manager will not accurately forecast future market trends or the values of assets, reference rates, indexes, or other economic factors in establishing swap positions for the Portfolio.

To the extent a swap is not centrally cleared, the use of a swap also involves the risk that a loss may be sustained as a result of the insolvency or bankruptcy of the counterparty or the failure of the counterparty to make required payments or otherwise comply with the terms of the agreement. The creditworthiness of firms with which a Portfolio enters into swaps, caps, floors or collars will be monitored by the Investment Manager. If a counterparty's creditworthiness declines, the value of the swap might decline, potentially resulting in losses. Changing conditions in a particular market area, whether or not directly related to the referenced assets that underlie the swap agreement, may have an adverse impact on the creditworthiness of the counterparty. For example, the counterparty may have experienced losses as a result of its exposure to a sector of the market that adversely affect its creditworthiness. If a default occurs by the other party to such transaction, the Portfolio may have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction.

Central clearing is designed to reduce counterparty credit risk and increase liquidity compared to uncleared swaps because central clearing interposes the central clearinghouse as the counterparty to each participant's swap, but it does not eliminate those risks completely and may involve additional costs and risks not involved with uncleared swaps. There also is a risk of loss by a Portfolio of the initial and variation margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy of an FCM with which the Portfolio has an open position, or the central counterparty in a swap contract. The assets of a Portfolio may not be fully protected in the event of the bankruptcy of an FCM or central counterparty because the Portfolio might be limited to recovering only a pro rata share of all available funds and margin segregated on behalf of an FCM's customers. If an FCM does not provide accurate reporting, a Portfolio also is subject to the risk that the FCM could use the Portfolio's assets, which are held in an omnibus account with assets belonging to the FCM's other customers, to satisfy its own financial obligations or the payment obligations of another customer to the central counterparty. Credit risk of cleared swap participants is concentrated in a few clearinghouses, and the consequences of insolvency of a clearinghouse are not clear.

With cleared swaps, a Portfolio may not be able to obtain terms as favorable as it would be able to negotiate for a bilateral, uncleared swap. In addition, an FCM may unilaterally amend the terms of its agreement with a Portfolio, which may include the imposition of position limits or additional margin requirements with respect to the Portfolio's investment in certain types of swaps. Central counterparties and FCMs can require termination of existing cleared swap transactions upon the occurrence of certain events, and also can require increases in margin above the margin that is required at the initiation of the swap agreement.

Finally, a Portfolio is subject to the risk that, after entering into a cleared swap with an executing broker, no FCM or central counterparty is willing or able to clear the transaction. In such an event, the Portfolio may be required to break the trade and make an early termination payment to the executing broker.

### ***Payment-In-Kind (PIK) Securities***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in PIK securities. PIK securities are securities that contain provisions that allow an issuer, at its discretion, to make current interest payments either in cash or in the form of additional securities. These instruments may be valued at a deep discount from the face amount. Interest received in the form of additional securities is recorded as interest income.



Federal tax law requires the holder of a PIK security to accrue that interest income with respect to the security regardless of the receipt (or non-receipt) of cash payments. Accordingly, although a Portfolio generally will not receive cash payments on PIK securities, it will have current income attributable to those securities. To avoid liability for federal income and excise taxes, therefore, a Portfolio may be required to distribute cash in an amount equal to income accrued with respect to those securities and may have to dispose of portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances in order to generate cash to make that distribution.

It is possible that by effectively increasing the principal balance payable to a Portfolio or deferring cash payment of such interest until maturity, the use of PIK features will increase the risk that such amounts will become uncollectible when due and payable. Prices of PIK securities may be more sensitive to changes in the issuer's financial condition, fluctuations in interest rates and market demand/supply imbalances than cash-paying securities with similar credit ratings, and thus may be more speculative than are securities that pay interest periodically in cash. Investments in PIK securities may be illiquid or restricted, which may make it difficult for a Portfolio to dispose of them or to determine their current value.

### ***Real Estate Investment Trust (REIT) Securities***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in securities issued by REITs. A REIT is a domestic corporation (or a trust or association otherwise taxable as such for federal tax purposes) that meets certain requirements of the Code. The Code permits a qualifying REIT to deduct dividends it pays, thereby effectively eliminating entity-level federal income tax for a REIT that distributes all of its taxable income (including net capital gains) and making the REIT a modified pass-through vehicle for federal income tax purposes. To qualify for treatment as a REIT, a company must, among other things, derive at least 75% of its gross income each taxable year from real estate sources (such as rents from real estate, interest from mortgages on real estate, and gains from sales of real estate assets), and must annually distribute to its shareholders 90% or more of its taxable income (including net capital gains). Moreover, at the end of each quarter of its taxable year, at least 75% of the value of its total assets must be represented by real estate assets, cash and cash items and U.S. government securities.

REITs are sometimes informally characterized as equity REITs, mortgage REITs and hybrid REITs. An equity REIT invests primarily in the fee ownership or leasehold ownership of land and buildings and derives its income primarily from rental income. A mortgage REIT invests primarily in mortgages on real estate, and derives its income primarily from interest payments received on credit it has granted. A hybrid REIT combines the characteristics of equity REITs and mortgage REITs. It is anticipated, although not required, that under normal circumstances, a majority of each Portfolio's investments in REITs will consist of shares issued by equity REITs.

### ***Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements***

Each Portfolio may purchase securities subject to repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements, subject to its restriction on investment in illiquid investments, and subject to its investment policies and restrictions. See Illiquid Investments. A repurchase agreement is an instrument under which a Portfolio purchases a security and the seller (normally a commercial bank or broker-dealer) agrees, at the time of purchase, that it will repurchase the security at a specified time and price. A reverse repurchase agreement is the opposite: the Portfolio will sell the security with an obligation to repurchase it at an agreed-upon time and price. The amount by which the resale price is greater than the purchase price reflects an agreed-upon market interest rate effective for the period of the agreement. The return on the securities subject to the repurchase agreement may be more or less than the return on the repurchase agreement.

The majority of repurchase agreements in which a Portfolio will engage are overnight transactions, and the delivery pursuant to the resale typically will occur within 1 to 5 days of the purchase. The primary risk from repurchase agreements is that the Portfolio may suffer a loss if the seller fails to pay the agreed-upon amount on the delivery date and that amount is greater than the resale price of the underlying securities and other collateral held by the Portfolio. In the event of bankruptcy or other default by the seller, there may be possible delays and expenses in liquidating the underlying securities or other collateral, decline in their value or loss of interest. Additionally, reverse repurchase agreements involve borrowing to take advantage of investment opportunities; such leverage could magnify losses. If the Portfolio borrows money to purchase securities and those securities decline in value, then the value of the Portfolio's shares will decline faster than if the Portfolio were not leveraged. The return on such collateral may be more or less than that from the repurchase agreement. A Portfolio's repurchase agreements will be structured so as to fully collateralize the loans. In



other words, the value of the underlying securities, which will be held by a Portfolio's custodian bank or by a third party that qualifies as a custodian under Section 17(f) of the 1940 Act, is and, during the entire term of the agreement, will remain at least equal to the value of the loan, including the accrued interest earned thereon. Repurchase agreements are entered into only with those entities approved by IICO.

### ***Restricted Securities***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, each Portfolio may invest in restricted securities. Restricted securities are securities that are subject to legal or contractual restrictions on resale. However, restricted securities generally can be sold in privately negotiated transactions, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (1933 Act), or in a registered public offering. For example, a Portfolio may purchase commercial paper that is issued in reliance on the so-called private placement exemption from registration that is afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act (Section 4(a)(2) paper). Section 4(a)(2) paper normally is resold to other institutional investors through or with the assistance of investment dealers who make a market in the Section 4(a)(2) paper, thus providing liquidity. Where registration is required, a Portfolio may be obligated to pay all or part of the registration expense and a considerable period may elapse between the time it decides to seek registration and the time the Portfolio may be permitted to sell a security under an effective registration statement. If, during such a period, adverse market conditions were to develop, the Portfolio might obtain a less favorable price than prevailed when it decided to seek registration of the security.

A Portfolio also may invest in securities that normally are purchased or resold pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act (Rule 144A securities). Rule 144A is designed to facilitate efficient trading among institutional investors by permitting the sale of certain unregistered securities. Rule 144A securities may be resold only to qualified institutional buyers, provided that certain other conditions for resale are met. To the extent privately placed securities held by a Portfolio qualify under Rule 144A and an institutional market develops for those securities, a Portfolio likely will be able to dispose of the securities without registering them under the 1933 Act.

There are risks associated with investments in restricted securities in that there can be no assurance of a ready market for resale. Also, the contractual restrictions on resale might prevent the Portfolio from reselling the securities at a time when such sale would be desirable. Restricted securities that are traded in foreign markets often are subject to restrictions that prohibit resale to U.S. persons or entities or permit sales only to foreign broker-dealers who agree to limit their resale to such persons or entities. The buyer of such securities must enter into an agreement that, usually for a limited period of time, it will resell such securities subject to such restrictions. Restricted securities in which a Portfolio seeks to invest need not be listed or admitted to trading on a foreign or U.S. exchange and may be less liquid than listed securities. Certain restricted securities, including Rule 144A securities, may be determined to be liquid in accordance with guidelines adopted by the Board.

Restricted securities that have not been registered generally are referred to as private placements and are purchased directly from the issuer or in the secondary market and usually are not listed on an exchange nor traded in other established markets. Such securities are restricted as to disposition and generally are sold to institutional investors. Certain of the Portfolio's investments in private placements may consist of direct investments and may include investments in smaller, less-seasoned issuers, which may involve greater risks than investments in the securities of more established companies. These issuers may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or they may be dependent on a limited management group.

As a result of the absence of a public trading market, privately placed securities and other restricted securities may be less liquid and more difficult to value than publicly-traded securities. As relatively few purchasers of these securities may exist, especially in the event of adverse market or economic conditions or adverse changes in the issuer's financial condition, a Portfolio could have difficulty selling them when the Investment Manager believes it is advisable to do so. To the extent that restricted securities may be resold in privately negotiated transactions, the prices realized from the sales, due to illiquidity, could be less than those originally paid by a Portfolio or less than the fair market value.

In addition, issuers whose securities are not publicly traded may not be subject to the disclosure and other investor protection requirements that may be applicable if the securities were publicly traded. As a result, a Portfolio may be less able to predict a loss. In making investments in such securities, a Portfolio may obtain access to material non-public information, which may restrict the Portfolio's ability to conduct portfolio transactions in such securities. A Portfolio also

may take a minority interest in a privately offered security, which may limit the Portfolio's ability to protect shareholders' interests in connection with corporate actions by the privately held company. A Portfolio's Portfolio Manager may serve on the board of directors (or similar governing body) of a privately held company, the securities of which that Portfolio may hold. While IICO believes such service will be beneficial to the Portfolio and its shareholders, the Portfolio Manager's service as a board member also could create a conflict of interest (or an appearance of a conflict of interest) that may impact the Portfolio. In addition, investments in privately placed securities may include other additional contractual obligations, such as the payment of registration expenses as noted above or the purchase of additional securities.

### ***Short Sales Against the Box***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio (except Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may sell securities "short against the box;" provided, however, that the Portfolio's aggregate short sales prices may not, at the time of any short sale, exceed 10% of its total assets. Whereas a short sale is the sale of a security the Portfolio does not own, a short sale is "against the box" if, at all times during which the short position is open, the Portfolio owns at least an equal amount of the securities sold short or other securities convertible into or exchangeable without further consideration for securities of the same issue as the securities sold short. Short sales against the box typically are used by sophisticated investors to defer recognition of capital gains or losses. None of the Portfolios has any present intention to sell securities short in this fashion.

### ***Investment in the Subsidiary***

Ivy VIP Asset Strategy (in this sub-section, the Portfolio) has invested, and expects from time to time to continue to invest, in its wholly-owned and controlled subsidiary organized as an exempted company under the laws of the Cayman Islands (Subsidiary). The Portfolio will not invest in the Subsidiary more than 10% of the value of its total assets as of the end of any quarter of its taxable year. Shares of the Subsidiary will not be sold or offered to other investors. By investing in its Subsidiary, the Portfolio is exposed to the risks associated with its Subsidiary's investments. The Portfolio's Subsidiary invests primarily in commodities, including precious metals, derivatives and commodity-linked instruments, as well as fixed-income securities and other investments intended to serve as margin or collateral for any derivative positions, and cash instruments. Unlike the Portfolio, the Subsidiary may invest without limitation in these instruments and, to the extent the Subsidiary invests in derivative instruments, may use leveraged investments. The Subsidiary otherwise is subject to the same general investment policies and restrictions as the Portfolio.

The Subsidiary is not registered under the 1940 Act, but is subject to certain of the investor protections of the 1940 Act. Ivy VIP Asset Strategy, as the sole shareholder of its Subsidiary, does not have all of the protections offered to investors in registered investment companies. However, since the Portfolio wholly owns and controls its Subsidiary, and both the Portfolio and its Subsidiary are managed by IICO, it is unlikely that the Portfolio's Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the Portfolio or its shareholders. The Board has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of the Portfolio, including its investments in the Portfolio's Subsidiary, and the Portfolio's role as sole shareholder of the Subsidiary. Also, in managing the Subsidiary's portfolio, IICO will be subject to the same aggregate investment restrictions and operational guidelines that apply to the management of the Portfolio, except that, unlike the Portfolio, the Subsidiary is able to invest without limit in precious metals, derivatives and commodity related investments. The Subsidiary will not be able to qualify as a RIC.

Changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands, under which the Trust and the Subsidiary, respectively, are organized, could result in the inability of the Portfolio and/or its Subsidiary to operate as described in this SAI and could negatively affect the Portfolio and its shareholders. For example, the government of the Cayman Islands has undertaken not to impose any income, corporate or capital gains tax, estate duty, inheritance tax, gift tax or withholding tax on the Subsidiary. If Cayman Islands law changes such that the Portfolio's Subsidiary must pay Cayman Islands taxes, the Portfolio's shareholders would likely suffer decreased investment returns.

### ***U.S. Government Securities***

U.S. government securities are securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the U.S., or by a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the U.S. government. These securities include Treasury Bills (which mature within one year of the date they are issued), Treasury Notes (which have maturities of one to ten

years) and Treasury Bonds (which generally have maturities of more than ten years). All such Treasury securities are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

Certain securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government, such as securities issued by the Export-Import Bank of the United States, Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation, Farmers Home Administration, Federal Housing Administration, General Services Administration, Ginnie Mae, Maritime Administration or Small Business Administration.

Other securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government. For example, some securities are supported by the right of the agency or instrumentality to borrow from the Treasury, such as securities issued by the FHLB, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, and other securities are supported only by the credit of the agency or instrumentality, such as securities issued by the Federal Farm Credit Banks Funding Corporation or Tennessee Valley Authority.

If the securities issued or guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or instrumentality are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government, there can be no assurance that the U.S. government would provide financial support to the agency or instrumentality. A Portfolio will invest in securities of agencies and instrumentalities only if the Investment Manager is satisfied that the credit risk involved is acceptable.

U.S. government securities may include mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed as to the payment of principal and interest by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities, including, but not limited to, Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. These mortgage-backed securities include pass-through securities, participation certificates and collateralized mortgage obligations. See *Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities*. Timely payment of principal and interest on Ginnie Mae pass-throughs is guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Both Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac are instrumentalities of the U.S. government, but their obligations are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. It is possible that the availability and the marketability (that is, liquidity) of the securities discussed in this section could be adversely affected by actions of the U.S. government to tighten the availability of its credit.

### ***Variable or Floating Rate Instruments***

Variable or floating rate instruments (including notes purchased directly from issuers) bear variable or floating interest rates and may carry rights that permit holders to demand payment of the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest from the issuers or certain financial intermediaries on dates prior to their stated maturities. Floating rate securities have interest rates that change whenever there is a change in a designated base rate while variable rate instruments provide for a specified periodic adjustment in the interest rate. These formulas are designed to result in a market value for the instrument that approximates its par value.

### ***Warrants and Rights***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in warrants and rights. Warrants are options to purchase equity securities at specified prices for a specific period of time. Their prices do not necessarily move parallel to the prices of the underlying securities. Rights are similar to warrants but normally have a short duration and are distributed directly by the issuer to its shareholders. Rights and warrants have no voting rights, receive no dividends, and have no rights with respect to the assets of the issuer. Warrants and rights are highly volatile and, therefore, more susceptible to sharp declines in value than the underlying security might be. They also generally are less liquid than an investment in the underlying securities.

### ***When-Issued and Delayed-Delivery Transactions***

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may purchase securities in which it may invest on a when-issued or delayed-delivery basis or sell them on a delayed-delivery basis. In either case payment and delivery for the securities take place at a future date. The securities so purchased or sold are subject to market fluctuation; their value may be less or more when delivered than the purchase price paid or received. When purchasing securities on a when issued or delayed-delivery basis, a Portfolio assumes the rights and risks of ownership, including the risk of price and yield fluctuations. No interest accrues to the Portfolio until delivery and payment is completed. When a Portfolio makes a commitment to purchase securities on a when-issued or delayed-delivery basis, it will record the transaction and

thereafter reflect the value of the securities in determining its NAV per share. When a Portfolio sells securities on a delayed-delivery basis, the Portfolio does not participate in further gains or losses with respect to the securities. When a Portfolio makes a commitment to sell securities on a delayed-delivery basis, it will record the transaction and thereafter value the securities at the sale price in determining its NAV per share. If the other party to a delayed-delivery transaction fails to deliver or pay for the securities, the Portfolio could miss a favorable price or yield opportunity, or could suffer a loss.

The use of when-issued transactions and forward commitments enables a Portfolio to seek to hedge against anticipated changes in interest rates and prices. For instance, in periods of rising interest rates and falling prices, a Portfolio might sell securities in its portfolio on a forward commitment basis to limit its exposure to falling prices. In periods of falling interest rates and rising prices, a Portfolio might sell a security in its portfolio and purchase the same or a similar security on a when-issued or forward commitment basis, thereby fixing the purchase price to be paid on the settlement date at an amount below that to which the Portfolio anticipates the market price of such security to rise and, in the meantime, obtaining the benefit of investing the proceeds of the sale of its portfolio security at currently higher cash yields. Of course, the success of this strategy depends upon the ability of the Investment Manager to correctly anticipate increases and decreases in interest rates and prices of securities. If the Investment Manager anticipates a rise in interest rates and a decline in prices and, accordingly, a Portfolio sells securities on a forward commitment basis in an attempt to hedge against falling prices, but in fact interest rates decline and prices rise, the Portfolio will have lost the opportunity to profit from the price increase. If the Investment Manager anticipates a decline in interest rates and a rise in prices, and, accordingly, a Portfolio sells a security in its portfolio and purchases the same or a similar security on a when-issued or forward commitment basis in an attempt to enjoy currently high cash yields, but in fact interest rates increase and prices fall, the Portfolio will have lost the opportunity to profit from investment of the proceeds of the sale of the security at the increased interest rates. The likely effect of this hedging strategy, whether the Investment Manager is correct or incorrect in its prediction of interest rate and price movements, is to reduce the chances of large capital gains or losses and thereby reduce the likelihood of wide variations in a Portfolio's NAV.

When-issued securities and forward commitments may be sold prior to the settlement date, but a Portfolio enters into when-issued and forward commitments only with the intention of actually receiving or delivering the securities, as the case may be. Each Portfolio may hold a when-issued security or forward commitment until the settlement date, even if the Portfolio will incur a loss upon settlement. In accordance with regulatory requirements, a Portfolio's custodian bank maintains, in a separate account of the Portfolio, liquid assets, such as cash, short-term securities and other liquid securities (marked to the market daily), having a value equal to, or greater than, any commitments to purchase securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis and, with respect to forward commitments to sell portfolio securities of the Portfolio, the portfolio securities themselves. If a Portfolio, however, chooses to dispose of the right to acquire a when-issued security prior to its acquisition or dispose of its right to deliver or receive against a forward commitment, it can incur a gain or loss.

The purchase of securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis exposes the Portfolio to risk because the securities may decrease in value prior to their delivery. Purchasing securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis involves the additional risk that the return available in the market when the delivery takes place will be higher than that obtained in the transaction itself. A Portfolio's purchase of securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis while remaining substantially fully invested could result in increased volatility of the price of the Portfolio's shares.

### ***Zero Coupon Securities***

Zero coupon securities are debt obligations that do not entitle the holder to any periodic payment of interest prior to maturity or do not specify a future date when the securities begin to pay current interest; instead, they are sold at a deep discount from their face value (that is, with original issue discount (OID)) and are redeemed at face value when they mature. Because zero coupon securities do not pay current income, their prices can be very volatile when interest rates change and generally are subject to greater price fluctuations in response to changing interest rates than prices of comparable debt obligations that make current distributions of interest in cash.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may invest in zero coupon securities that are stripped Treasury notes or bonds, zero coupon bonds of corporate or municipal issuers and other securities that are issued with OID. The federal tax law requires that a holder of a security with OID accrue as income (take into account, in the case of



OID on a tax-exempt security (i.e., a security the interest on which is not subject to federal income tax)) each taxable year a ratable portion of the OID on the security, even though the holder may receive no interest payment on the security during the year. Accordingly, although a Portfolio generally will receive no payments on its zero coupon securities prior to their maturity or disposition, it will have current taxable or tax-exempt income attributable to those securities. To avoid liability for federal income and excise taxes, therefore, a Portfolio will be required to distribute cash in an amount equal to income accrued with respect to those securities and may have to dispose of portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances in order to generate cash to make that distribution.

A broker-dealer creates a derivative zero coupon security by separating the interest and principal components of a Treasury security and selling them as two individual securities. CATS (Certificates of Accrual on Treasury Securities), TIGRs (Treasury Investment Growth Receipts), and TRs (Treasury Receipts) are examples of derivative zeros.

The Federal Reserve Bank creates Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities (STRIPS) by separating the interest and principal components of an outstanding Treasury security and selling them as individual securities. Bonds issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation and the Financing Corporation also can be separated in this fashion. Original issue zeros are zero coupon securities originally issued by the U.S. government, a government agency, or a corporation in zero coupon form.

### ***Defensive Purposes***

For temporary defensive purposes, each Portfolio may invest up to all of its assets in cash or cash equivalents, as well as Treasury obligations, such as bills, bonds and notes. The “cash equivalents” in which each Portfolio may invest include, but are not limited to: short-term obligations such as rated commercial paper and variable amount master demand notes; U.S. dollar-denominated time and savings deposits (including certificates of deposit); bankers’ acceptances; obligations of the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities; repurchase agreements (which investments also are subject to their own fees and expenses); and other similar short-term U.S. dollar-denominated obligations which the Investment Manager believes are of comparable high quality. Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may utilize derivative instruments, including, but not limited to, futures contracts, options and other types of derivative instruments, for defensive purposes.

### **Investment Restrictions**

Certain of the Portfolios’ investment restrictions are described in this SAI. Each of the Portfolios (other than Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Natural Resources and Ivy VIP Science and Technology) is “diversified” as defined in the 1940 Act, and therefore, is required to meet certain diversification requirements under the 1940 Act that may limit its investments. Such requirements are set forth under *Non-Fundamental Investment Restrictions — Diversification* below. A Portfolio may not change from “diversified” to “non-diversified” without shareholder approval (as defined below).

Each of Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Natural Resources and Ivy VIP Science and Technology is “non-diversified” as defined in the 1940 Act. This means that each of those Portfolios may invest a greater portion of its assets in obligations of a single issuer or in several issuers.

### ***Fundamental Investment Restrictions***

The following, set forth in their entirety, are the Portfolios’ fundamental investment restrictions, which cannot be changed without shareholder approval for the affected Portfolio. For this purpose, shareholder approval for a Portfolio means the approval, at a meeting of Portfolio shareholders, by the lesser of (1) 67% or more of the Portfolio’s voting securities present at the meeting, if more than 50% of the Portfolio’s outstanding voting securities are present in person or by proxy or (2) more than 50% of the Portfolio’s outstanding voting securities. If a percentage restriction is adhered to at the time of an investment or transaction, later changes in the percentage resulting from a change in value of portfolio securities or amount of total assets will not be considered a violation of the restriction. As to each Portfolio (unless otherwise specified):

1. The Portfolio may not borrow money, except to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief.



2. The Portfolio may not issue senior securities, except to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief.
3. The Portfolio may not engage in the business of underwriting securities except to the extent that the Portfolio may be considered an underwriter within the meaning of the 1933 Act in the acquisition, disposition or resale of its portfolio securities or in connection with investments in other investment companies, or to the extent otherwise permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief.
4. For each Portfolio except Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Government Money Market, Ivy VIP Natural Resources, Ivy VIP Science and Technology and Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities:

The Portfolio may not purchase the securities of any issuer (other than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities, securities of other investment companies and tax-exempt securities or such other securities as may be excluded for this purpose under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief) if, as a result, such purchase would result in the concentration (as that term may be defined in the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief) of its total assets in securities of issuers in any one industry.

For Ivy VIP Energy: Under normal market conditions, Ivy VIP Energy will concentrate its investments in the energy industry.

For Ivy VIP Government Money Market: Under normal market conditions, Ivy VIP Government Money Market will not make any investment if, as a result, the Portfolio's investments will be concentrated in any one industry, except that the Portfolio may invest without limit in obligations issued by banks.

For Ivy VIP Natural Resources: Under normal market conditions, Ivy VIP Natural Resources will concentrate its investments in securities of issuers that produce, refine, develop, store, transport or supply energy or industrial products (*i.e.*, building materials, packaging, chemicals, base metals, forest and agricultural products or provide basic services to the natural resources industry).

For Ivy VIP Science and Technology: Under normal market conditions, Ivy VIP Science and Technology will concentrate its investments in securities of science and technology companies or companies that benefit from the application of science and/or technology.

For Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities: Under normal market conditions, Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities will concentrate its investments in the real estate or real estate-related industry.

5. The Portfolio may not purchase or sell real estate, except to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief.
6. The Portfolio may not purchase or sell commodities, contracts relating to commodities or options on contracts relating to commodities except to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief. This policy shall not prevent the Portfolio from purchasing or selling foreign currency or purchasing, selling or entering into futures contracts, options, forward contracts, swaps, caps, floors, collars and other financial instruments as currently exist or may in the future be developed.
7. The Portfolio may make loans to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief.

### ***Non-Fundamental Investment Restrictions***

The following investment restrictions are non-fundamental (sometimes referred to as “operating policies”) and may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval:

#### **1. “Name Rule” investments:**

Under normal circumstances, at least 80% of:

- Each of Ivy VIP Core Equity's and Ivy VIP International Core Equity's net assets, plus any borrowings for investment purposes (referred to in this section as Net Assets), will be invested in equity securities.
- Ivy VIP Corporate Bond's Net Assets will be invested in corporate bonds.
- Ivy VIP Global Bond's Net Assets will be invested in bonds.
- Ivy VIP Global Equity Income's Net Assets will be invested in equity securities.
- Ivy VIP Government Money Market's Net Assets will be invested in U.S. government securities and/or repurchase agreements that are fully collateralized by U.S. government securities.
- Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond's Net Assets will be invested in bonds with limited maturities.
- Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth's Net Assets will be invested in mid-capitalization growth stocks.
- Ivy VIP Natural Resources' Net Assets will be invested in equity securities of companies that own, explore or develop natural resources and other basic commodities or supply goods and services to such companies.
- Ivy VIP Science and Technology's Net Assets will be invested in securities of science or technology companies or companies that derive a competitive advantage by the application of scientific or technological developments or discoveries to grow their business or increase their competitive advantage.
- Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities' Net Assets will be invested in the securities of companies in the real estate or real estate-related industry.
- Each of Ivy VIP Small Cap Core's and Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth's Net Assets will be invested in small capitalization companies.
- Ivy VIP Energy's Net Assets will be invested in securities of companies within the energy sector, which includes all aspects of the energy industry, including exploration, discovery, production, distribution or infrastructure of energy and/or alternative energy sources.

The Portfolio will notify its shareholders with written notice at least 60 days prior to a change in its 80% investment policy.

## **2. Investment in other investment companies:**

Each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may buy shares of other investment companies only to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief, except that a Portfolio in which a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio invests may not acquire any securities of registered open-end investment companies or unit investment trusts in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(F) or (G) of the 1940 Act.

## **3. Investment in illiquid securities:**

Each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may not purchase a security if, as a result, more than 15% of its net assets would consist of illiquid investments.

Ivy VIP Government Money Market may not acquire: (i) an illiquid security if, immediately after such acquisition, it would have invested more than 5% of its total assets in illiquid securities; (ii) any security other than a Daily Liquid Asset (as defined in Rule 2a-7) if, immediately after such acquisition, it would have invested less than 10% of its total assets in Daily Liquid Assets; or (iii) any security other than a Weekly Liquid Asset (as defined in Rule 2a-7) if, immediately after such acquisition, it would have invested less than 30% of its total assets in Weekly Liquid Assets.

## **4. Investment in debt securities:**

Each of Ivy VIP Core Equity, Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Global Equity Income, Ivy VIP Global Growth, Ivy VIP Growth, Ivy VIP International Core Equity, Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth, Ivy VIP Natural Resources, Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate

Securities, Ivy VIP Small Cap Core, Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth and Ivy VIP Value does not currently intend to invest more than 10% of its total assets in non-investment grade debt securities.

Ivy VIP Asset Strategy may not invest more than 35% of its total assets in non-investment grade debt securities.

Each of Ivy VIP Balanced, Ivy VIP Corporate Bond, Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond and Ivy VIP Science and Technology may not invest more than 20% of its total assets in non-investment grade debt securities.

## **5. Investment in foreign securities:**

Ivy VIP Corporate Bond may not invest more than 20% of its total assets in foreign securities.

Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond may only invest in U.S. dollar-denominated securities issued by U.S. and foreign issuers.

Each of Ivy VIP Balanced, Ivy VIP Core Equity, Ivy VIP Growth, Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth, Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, Ivy VIP Small Cap Core, Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth and Ivy VIP Value may not invest more than 25% of its total assets in foreign securities.

## **6. Investment in Financial Instruments:**

Each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) may invest in Financial Instruments if it is permitted to invest in the type of asset by which the return on, or value of, the Financial Instrument primarily is measured.

## **7. Diversification:**

Except to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable exemptive relief, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Natural Resources and Ivy VIP Science and Technology) may not with respect to 75% of the Portfolio's total assets, purchase the securities of any issuer (other than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities, and securities of other investment companies) if, as a result, (a) more than 5% of the Portfolio's total assets would be invested in the securities of that issuer, or (b) the Portfolio would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer.

Ivy VIP Government Money Market may not purchase the securities of any one issuer (other than U.S. government securities) if, as a result of such purchase, more than 5% of its total assets would be invested in the securities of any one issuer, as determined in accordance with Rule 2a-7; provided, however, the Portfolio may invest up to 25% of its total assets in securities of a single issuer for a period of up to 3 business days after the purchase.

## **8. Other Current Restrictions:**

Ivy VIP Government Money Market may not invest more than 25% of its total assets in a combination of foreign obligations and instruments.

Ivy VIP Government Money Market will not invest in any security whose interest rate or principal amount to be repaid, or timing of payments, varies or floats with the value of a foreign currency, the rate of interest payable on foreign currency borrowings, or with any interest rate or index expressed in a currency other than U.S. dollars.

Notwithstanding the foregoing investment limitations, each of the Pathfinder Portfolios and Managed Volatility Portfolios may invest in Underlying Funds that have adopted investment limitations that may be more or less restrictive than those listed above for the Pathfinder Portfolios and Managed Volatility Portfolios. Therefore, the Pathfinder Portfolios and Managed Volatility Portfolios may engage indirectly in investment strategies that are prohibited under the investment limitations listed above.

In accordance with each Pathfinder Portfolio's and Managed Volatility Portfolio's investment program as set forth in the Prospectus, a Pathfinder Portfolio and a Managed Volatility Portfolio may invest more than 25% of its net assets in any

one Underlying Fund. However, each Underlying Fund in which a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio may invest will not invest more than 25% of its total assets in any one industry.

**All Portfolios.** An investment policy or restriction that states a maximum percentage of a Portfolio's assets that may be so invested or prescribes quality standards typically is applied immediately after, and based on, the Portfolio's acquisition of an asset. Accordingly, a subsequent change in the asset's value, net assets, or other circumstances will not be considered when determining whether the investment complies with a Portfolio's investment policies and restrictions.

## Portfolio Turnover

A portfolio turnover rate is, in general, the percentage computed by taking the lesser of purchases or sales of portfolio securities for a year and dividing it by the monthly average of the market value of such securities during the year, excluding certain short-term securities. A portfolio turnover rate of 100% would mean that any Portfolio had sold and purchased securities valued at 100% of its net assets within a one-year period. The turnover rate for any Portfolio may vary greatly from year to year as well as within a particular year and may be affected by cash requirements for the redemption of its shares.

The portfolio turnover rates for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 for each of the Portfolios were:

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .	46%	58%
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .	44%	54%
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .	80%	99%
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond . . . . .	66%	63%
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .	21%	37%
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .	43%	37%
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income . . . . .	39%	93%
Ivy VIP Global Growth . . . . .	26%	40%
Ivy VIP Government Money Market . . . . .	N/A	N/A
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .	30%	37%
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .	35%	42%
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .	69%	51%
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .	54%	53%
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .	20%	53%
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .	36%	33%
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .	31%	17%
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .	54%	71%
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .	126%	112%
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth . . . . .	41%	52%
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .	62%	56%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive . . . . .	18%	51%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative . . . . .	31%	39%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate . . . . .	17%	36%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility . . . . .	9%	28%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive . . . . .	19%	39%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility . . . . .	16%	37%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative . . . . .	18%	34%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility . . . . .	14%	28%

In general, a high turnover rate will increase transaction costs (such as commissions and spreads between bid and asked prices) that will be paid by the Portfolio. Because short-term securities generally are excluded from the computation of the portfolio turnover rate, a rate is not computed for Ivy VIP Government Money Market.

## **Policy on Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings (Disclosure Policy)**

The Disclosure Policy is intended to prevent unauthorized disclosure of portfolio holdings information. Divulging non-public portfolio holdings to selected third parties is permissible only when the Portfolio has a legitimate business purpose for doing so and the recipient is subject to a duty of confidentiality, including a duty not to trade based on the non-public information. The Disclosure Policy applies when disclosing portfolio holdings to any party, other than to service providers or other third parties that perform account maintenance, trade execution services and/or record keeping services, where such disclosure of portfolio holdings would provide information that is not already publicly disclosed.

### ***Publicly Available Information***

The Portfolio's holdings are publicly available: (1) at the time such information is filed with the SEC in a publicly-available filing; or (2) the next day following the day such information is posted on the internet at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com). This information may be the Portfolio's complete portfolio holdings which are disclosed in the Portfolio's Annual or Semiannual Reports and filed with the SEC on Form N-CSR or in the Portfolio's first and third quarter reports and filed with the SEC as an exhibit to Form N-PORT. This information also may be a partial listing, such as the Portfolio's top ten portfolio holdings posted monthly on the internet at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com).

Portfolio holdings and other information filed with the SEC may be viewed on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

### **Exceptions**

Attribution reports containing only sector and/or industry breakdowns for a Portfolio can be released without a confidentiality agreement and without regard to any time constraints.

Holdings of a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio may be provided to insurance companies for which the Portfolio serves as an underlying funding vehicle for the sole purpose of assisting the insurance company's hedging program.

Holdings may be discussed/disclosed generally by the Portfolio Manager of a Portfolio for valid business purposes with third-party broker-dealers that offer and sell shares of the Portfolio during monthly calls and other presentations as necessary to educate such third-party broker-dealers about the general management of the portfolio and to illustrate an investment strategy.

The Disclosure Policy does not apply to communications with broker-dealers regarding specific securities that are in the process of being traded or communications to broker-dealers regarding potential trades of securities.

### **Existing Clients/Shareholders/Requests for Proposal (RFP) and Brokers (each, a Third-Party Recipient)**

A Portfolio's holdings (either month-end or quarter-end) may be released upon the specific request of a Third-Party Recipient, on the 15th day after month-end or quarter-end, provided that:

1. The individual receiving the request, in conjunction with IICO's legal department or the Portfolio's Chief Compliance Officer (CCO), determines that the Portfolio has a legitimate business purpose for disclosing non-public portfolio holdings information to the Third-Party Recipient;
2. The Third-Party Recipient signs a confidentiality agreement or is given appropriate notice that the non-public portfolio holdings: (a) should be kept confidential, (b) may not be used to trade in any such portfolio holdings nor to purchase or redeem shares of the Portfolio and (c) may not be disseminated or used for any purpose other than as referenced in the confidentiality agreement; and
3. No compensation is received by the Portfolios, IICO or any other party in connection with the disclosure of information about the portfolio holdings.



A Portfolio may release its portfolio holdings to the sponsor of a model portfolio product on a more frequent basis than described above only when the Portfolio has first entered into an agreement with the recipient that requires the recipient to agree in substance to the terms and conditions set forth below:

The recipient shall:

- agree to use portfolio information only for its own internal analytical purposes in connection with the compilation of Portfolio data, the development of investment models or risk analysis, and the determination of the eligibility of the Portfolio for the recipient's "model portfolios;"
- agree that it will not disclose, distribute or publish the portfolio information that it receives from the Portfolio, including to any of its clients;
- represent that it will not disclose the portfolio information to any person or entity within its organization other than personnel who are authorized to receive such information in connection with the compilation of Portfolio data and the development of "model portfolios;"
- agree that it, its officers, employees, agents and representatives have a duty to treat the portfolio information as confidential and not to trade securities based on such information;
- agree that it may not, and must take steps to ensure that all of its employees with access to such information do not, invest directly in the Portfolio for which such confidential information is supplied;
- agree that it may not distribute portfolio information to any agent or subcontractor unless such agent or subcontractor has entered into a substantially similar agreement of confidentiality and has adopted and agrees to maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure that the information is kept confidential; and
- agree to maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure that the portfolio information provided by the Portfolio is kept confidential and that its officers, agents and representatives do not trade securities based on such information.

### **Lipper, Morningstar and Other Service Organizations**

Each Portfolio may provide its holdings to Thomson Reuters Lipper, Morningstar, Inc. and similar service-related firms without limitation, on the condition that appropriate notice is provided that such non-public information: (1) may not be disclosed to, or discussed with, any other clients of the rating organization absent a valid exception; (2) will not be used as the basis to trade in any such portfolio holdings of the Portfolio; and (3) will not be used as the basis to engage in market timing activity in any Portfolio.

In determining whether there is a legitimate business purpose for making disclosure of a Portfolio's non-public portfolio holdings information, IICO's legal department or the Portfolios' CCO typically will consider whether the disclosure is in the best interests of Portfolio shareholders and whether any conflict of interest exists between the shareholders and the Portfolio or IDI or its affiliates.

As part of the annual review of the Trust's compliance policies and procedures, the Portfolios' CCO will report to the Board regarding the operation and effectiveness of the Disclosure Policy, including on any changes to the Disclosure Policy that have been made or recommendations for future changes to the Disclosure Policy.

The following is a list of those entities with which there is currently an ongoing arrangement to make available non-public information about the Portfolios' portfolio securities holdings.

#### **Custodian, Auditors, Legal Counsel and Other Service Providers**

The Bank of New York Mellon

Deloitte & Touche LLP

Stradley Ronon Stevens & Young, LLP

Ivy Investment Management Company

WI Services Company

Ivy Distributors, Inc.

ICE Data Services  
FactSet Research Systems, Inc.  
MSCIInvestortools, Inc.  
BarraOne  
Pershing  
Sylvan  
Wolters Kluwer  
IHS Markit, Ltd.  
Rust Consulting, Inc.  
Wilshire  
Securian

Pursuant to a custodian contract, the Trust has selected The Bank of New York Mellon (BNYM) as custodian for each Portfolio's securities and cash. As custodian, BNYM maintains all records relating to each Portfolio's activities and supplies each Portfolio with a daily tabulation of the securities it owns and that are held by the custodian and serves a similar function for foreign securities.

Holdings of a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio may be provided to the following Participating Insurance Companies for the sole purpose of assisting the Participating Insurance Companies' hedging program.

Minnesota Life Insurance Company  
Nationwide Life Insurance Company

**Rating, Ranking and Research Entities**

Bloomberg L.P.  
Ibbotson Associates, Inc.  
Informa Investment Solutions, Inc.  
Risk Metrics Group, LLC  
Thomson Reuters Lipper  
Moody's Corporation  
Morningstar, Inc.  
S&P Global Ratings, Inc.  
Thomson Reuters Corporation

Each Portfolio may send its complete portfolio holdings information to one or more of the rating, ranking and /or research entities listed above for the purpose of having such entity develop a rating, ranking or specific research product for the Portfolio.

**Brokerage and Brokerage-Related Information Entities**

B. Riley & Co., LLC (Friedman Billings Ramsey)  
Barrington Research Associates  
Bank of America Merrill Lynch  
Berenberg Capital Markets, LLC  
Bernstein  
BMO Capital Markets  
Buckingham Research Group, Inc.  
Canaccord Genuity  
CIMB Securities, Inc.  
Cirrus Research, LLC  
Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.  
Cornerstone Macro LLC  
Cowen & Company, LLC  
Credit Suisse, LLC  
D.A. Davidson & Co.

Deutsche Bank Securities, Inc.  
Empirical Research  
FTN Financial Capital Markets  
Fundstrat Global Advisors  
Goldman Sachs & Co.  
Haitong International Securities (USA), Inc.  
Handelsbanken Markets  
Hilltop Securities, Inc.  
HSBC Bank plc  
Jefferies & Company, Inc.  
J.P. Morgan Securities, Inc.  
Key Banc Capital Markets  
Macquarie Group Limited  
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC  
MUFG Securities Americas, Inc.  
Needham & Company, LLC  
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.  
Piper Jaffray & Co.  
Raymond James Financial Services, Inc.  
Redburn Partners (USA) LP  
Robert Baird & Co., Inc.  
Sanford C. Bernstein, LLC  
Sidoti & Company, LLC  
Signum Global Advisors  
SMBC Nikko Securities America, Inc.  
Stephens, Inc.  
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc.  
Telsey Advisory Group LLC  
Third Bridge  
W.H. Mell & Associates, Inc.  
Wedbush Securities, Inc.  
Wells Fargo Securities LLC  
William Blair & Co.  
William O'Neil + Company  
Wolfe Research Securities

Each Portfolio may send its complete portfolio holdings information to one or more of the brokerage and/or research firms listed above for the purpose of having such entity provide specific research and security-related information to the Portfolio, and/or to one or more of the consultants and/or broker platforms listed above for the purpose of reviewing and recommending the Portfolio as possible investments for their clientele. No compensation is received from these entities by the Portfolio, IICO or its affiliates, and portfolio holdings information will only be provided for legitimate business purposes.

Each Portfolio may, in the future, modify or terminate any or all of these arrangements and/or enter into additional arrangements of this nature.

## MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST

### Trustees and Officers

The Trust is governed by its Board, which currently is composed of eleven individuals. The Board is responsible for the overall management of the Trust and the Portfolios, which includes general oversight and review of the Portfolios' investment activities, in accordance with federal law and the law of the State of Delaware, as well as the stated policies of the Portfolios. The Board has appointed officers of the Trust and delegated to them the management of the day-to-day operations of the Portfolios, based on policies reviewed and approved by the Board, with general oversight by the Board.

#### *Board Structure and Related Matters*

Nine members of the Board are not “interested persons” of the Portfolios as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act (each referred to as an “Independent Trustee”). Messrs. Henry J. Herrmann and Philip J. Sanders are the interested Board members of the Trust (each, an “Interested Trustee”, and collectively with the Independent Trustees, the “Trustees”). An interested person of the Trust includes any person who is otherwise affiliated with the Trust or a service provider to the Trust, such as IICO, the Portfolios' investment adviser, a Portfolio's investment subadviser, or IDI, the Portfolios' underwriter. The Board believes that having a majority of Independent Trustees on the Board is appropriate and in the best interests of the Portfolios' shareholders.

Under the Trust's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust and its Amended and Restated Bylaws, a Trustee may serve as a Trustee until he or she dies, resigns or is removed from office. The Trust is not required to hold annual meetings of shareholders for the election or re-election of Trustees or for any other purpose, and does not intend to do so. Delaware law permits shareholders to remove Trustees under certain circumstances and requires the Trust to assist in shareholder communications.

The Board has elected Joseph Harroz, Jr., an Independent Trustee, to serve as Independent Chair of the Board. In that regard, Mr. Harroz's responsibilities include: setting an agenda for each meeting of the Board; presiding at all meetings of the Board and of the Independent Trustees; and serving as a liaison with other Trustees, the Trust's officers and other management personnel, and counsel. The Independent Chair also performs such other duties as the Board may from time to time determine.

The Board holds four regularly scheduled in-person meetings each year. The Board may hold special meetings, as needed, either in person or by telephone, to address matters arising between regular meetings. The Independent Trustees also hold four regularly scheduled in-person meetings each year, during a portion of which management is not present, as well as a special telephonic meeting in connection with the Board's annual consideration of the Trust's management agreements, and may hold special meetings, as needed, either in person or by telephone.

The Board has established a committee structure (described below) that includes four standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Governance Committee, the Investment Oversight Committee and the Executive Committee, the first two of which are comprised solely of Independent Trustees. The Board periodically evaluates its structure and composition as well as various aspects of its operations. The Board believes that its leadership structure, including its Independent Chair position and its committees, is appropriate for the Trust in light of, among other factors, the asset size and nature of the Portfolios, the number of Portfolios overseen by the Board, the arrangements for the conduct of the Portfolios' operations, the number of Trustees, and the Board's responsibilities.

The Trust is part of the Fund Complex, which is comprised of the 28 portfolios within the Trust, 45 portfolios within the Ivy Funds, the Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (a closed-end fund) (IVH) and 6 portfolios within the InvestEd Portfolios. Each member of the Board also is a member of the Board of Trustees of each of the other trusts within the Fund Complex.

The Trustees of the Trust are identified in the tables below, which provide information as to their principal business occupations held during at least the last five years and certain other information. Subject to the Trustee Emeritus and Retirement Policy described below, a Trustee serves until his or her successor is elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

## Independent Trustees

The following table provides information regarding each Independent Trustee.

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION HELD WITH THE TRUST	TRUSTEE SINCE	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF FUNDS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD DURING PAST 5 YEARS
James M. Concannon 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1947	Trustee	1997*	Emeritus Dean and Professor of Law, Washburn University School of Law (1973 to present)	80	Director, Kansas Legal Services for Prisoners, Inc. (non-profit community service); Director, U.S. Alliance Corporation and wholly-owned subsidiaries: U.S. Alliance Life and Security Company – Montana and Dakota Capital Life Insurance Company (insurance) (2009 to present); Director, Kansas Appleseed, Inc. (non-profit community service) (2007 to present); Trustee, Waddell & Reed Advisors Funds (WRA Funds) (1997-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2017-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2017 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2001 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2017 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
H. Jeffrey Dobbs 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1955	Trustee	2019	Global Sector Chairman, Industrial Manufacturing, KPMG LLP (2010-2015)	80	Director, Valparaiso University (2012 to present) Director, TechAccel LLC (2015 to present) (Tech R&D); Board Member, Kansas City Repertory Theatre (2015 to present); Board Member, PatientsVoices, Inc. (technology) (2018 to present); Kansas City Campus for Animal Care (2018 to present); Director, National Association of Manufacturers (2010-2015); Director, The Children's Center (2003-2015); Director, Metropolitan Affairs Coalition (2003-2015); Director, Michigan Roundtable for Diversity and Inclusion (2003-2015); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2019 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2019 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2019 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)



NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION HELD WITH THE TRUST	TRUSTEE SINCE	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF FUNDS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD DURING PAST 5 YEARS
James D. Gressett 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1950	Trustee	2017	Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of CalPac Pizza LLC (2011 to present); CEO of CalPac Pizza II LLC (2012 to present); CEO of PacPizza LLC (Pizza Hut franchise) (2000 to present); Member/CEO, Southern Pac Pizza LLC (2013 to present); Partner, Century Bridge Partners (real estate investments) (2007 to present); Manager, Hartley Ranch Angus Beef, LLC (2013 to present); President, Penn Capital Corp. (1995 to present); Partner, Penn Capital Partners (1999 to present); Partner, 1788 Chicken, LLC (food franchise) (2016 to present)	80	Member/Secretary, The Metochoi Group LLC (1999 to present); Member/Chairman, Idea Homes LLC (homebuilding and development) (2013 to present); Trustee, WRA Funds (2017-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2002 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2017 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
Joseph Harroz, Jr. 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1967	Trustee  Independent Chairman	1998*  2015	Interim President (2019 to present), Vice President (2010-2019) and Dean (2010-2019), College of Law, University of Oklahoma; Managing Member, Harroz Investments, LLC, (commercial enterprises) (1998 to present)	80	Director and Shareholder, Valliance Bank (2007 to present); Director, Foundation Healthcare (formerly Graymark HealthCare) (2008-2017); Trustee, the Mewbourne Family Support Organization (2006 to present) (non-profit); Independent Director, LSQ Manager, Inc. (real estate) (2007-2016); Director, Oklahoma Foundation for Excellence (non-profit) (2008 to present); Independent Chairman and Trustee, WRA Funds (Independent Chairman: 2015-2018; Trustee: 1998-2018); Independent Chairman and Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Independent Chairman and Trustee, Ivy Funds (Independent Chairman: 2006 to present; Trustee: 1998 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Independent Chairman and Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (Independent Chairman: 2015 to present; Trustee: 2001 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Independent Chairman and Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION HELD WITH THE TRUST	TRUSTEE SINCE	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF FUNDS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD DURING PAST 5 YEARS
Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1951	Trustee	2017	Of Counsel, Lee & Smith, PC (law firm, emphasis on finance, securities, mergers and acquisitions law) (1996 to 2019); Owner and Manager, Castle Valley Ranches, LLC (ranching) and Castle Valley Outdoors, LLC (outdoor recreation) (1995 to present); Formerly, Partner, Kelly, Drye & Warren LLP (law firm) (1989-1996); Partner, Lane & Edson PC (law firm) (1987-1989)	80	Director, Thomas Foundation for Cancer Research (non-profit) (2005 to present); Director, Warriors Afield Legacy Foundation (non-profit) (2014 to present); Trustee, WRA Funds (2017-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2002 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2017 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
Sandra A.J. Lawrence 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1957	Trustee	2019	Retired; formerly, Chief Administrative Officer, Children's Mercy Hospitals and Clinics (2016-2019); CFO, Children's Mercy Hospitals and Clinics (2005-2016)	80	Director, Hall Family Foundation (1993 to present); Director, Westar Energy (2004-2018); Trustee, Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art (non-profit) (2007 to present); Director, Turn the Page KC (non-profit) (2012-2016); Director, Kansas Metropolitan Business and Healthcare Coalition (non-profit) (2017-2019); Director, National Association of Corporate Directors (non-profit) (2017 to present); Director, American Shared Hospital Services (2017 to present); Director, Evergy, Inc., Kansas City Power & Light Company, KCP&L Greater Missouri Operations Company, Westar Energy, Inc. and Kansas Gas and Electric Company (related utility companies) (2018 to present); Director, Stowers (research) (2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2019 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2019 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2019 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
Frank J. Ross, Jr. Polsinelli PC 900 West 48th Place Suite 900 Kansas City, MO 64112 1953	Trustee	1996*	Shareholder/Director, Polsinelli PC (law firm) (1980 to present)	80	Trustee, WRA Funds (1996-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2017-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2017 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2001 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2017 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION HELD WITH THE TRUST	TRUSTEE SINCE	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF FUNDS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD DURING PAST 5 YEARS
Michael G. Smith 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1944	Trustee	2017	Retired; formerly, with Merrill Lynch as Managing Director of Global Investor Client Strategy (1996-1998), Head of Regional Institutional Sales (1995-1996) and of U.S. Central Region (1986-1995, 1999).	80	Director, Executive Board, Cox Business School, Southern Methodist University (1998-2019); Lead Director, Northwestern Mutual Funds (2003-2017) (29 portfolios overseen); Director, CTMG, Inc. (clinical testing) (2008-2015); Trustee, WRA Funds (2017-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2002 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2017 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
Edward M. Tighe 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1942	Trustee	2017	Retired; formerly, CEO and Director of Asgard Holdings, LLC (computer network and security services) (2002-2004); President, Citco Technology Management (1995-2000); CEO, Global Mutual Fund Services (1993-2000); Sr. Vice President, Templeton Global Investors (1988-1992)	80	Trustee, Hansberger Institutional Funds (2000-2007); Director, The Research Coast Principium Foundation, Inc. (non-profit) (2012-2015); Trustee, WRA Funds (2017-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (1999 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2017 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)

\* This date shows when the Trustee first became a director of one or more of the portfolios that are the predecessors to current portfolios within the Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios.

### ***Interested Trustees***

Messrs. Herrmann and Sanders are “interested” by virtue of their current or former engagement as an officer of Waddell & Reed Financial, Inc. (WDR) or its wholly-owned subsidiaries, including IICO, each Portfolio's investment manager, IDI, each Portfolio's principal underwriter, and Waddell & Reed Services Company, doing business as WI Services Company

(WISC), a subsidiary of Waddell & Reed, Inc. (Waddell & Reed), each Portfolio's transfer and accounting services agent, as well as by virtue of their personal ownership in shares of WDR.

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION(S) HELD WITH THE TRUST	TRUSTEE SINCE	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF FUNDS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD DURING PAST 5 YEARS
Henry J. Herrmann 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1942	Trustee	1998*	Retired, Non-Executive Chairman of the Board, WDR (2016-2018); Formerly, Chairman, WDR (2010-2018); CEO, WDR (2005-2016); President, CEO and Chairman, IICO (2002-2016); President, CEO and Chairman, Waddell & Reed Investment Management Company (WRIMCO), an affiliate of IICO (1993-2016); President of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (for Ivy Funds: 2001-2016)	80	Director, WDR (1998 to present); Director, IICO (2002-2016); Director, WRIMCO (1991-2016); Director, WISC (2001-2016); Director, W&R Capital Management Group, Inc. (2008-2016); Director, Waddell & Reed (1993-2016); Director, Blue Cross Blue Shield of Kansas City (2007-2017); Trustee, WRA Funds (1998-2018); Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2016-2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (1998 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2001 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2013 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)
Philip J. Sanders 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1959	Trustee	2019	CEO, WDR (2016 to present); President, CEO and Chairman, IICO (2016 to present); President of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2016 to present); CIO, WDR (2011 to present); CIO, IICO (2010 to present)	80	Trustee, Ivy NextShares (2019); Trustee, Ivy Funds (2019 to present) (45 portfolios overseen); Trustee, InvestEd Portfolios (2019 to present) (6 portfolios overseen); Trustee, Ivy High Income Opportunities Fund (2019 to present) (1 portfolio overseen)

\* This date shows when the Trustee first became a director of one or more of the portfolios that are the predecessors to current portfolios within the Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios.

In addition to the information set forth in the tables above and other relevant qualifications, experience, attributes or skills applicable to a particular Trustee, the following provides further information about the qualifications and experience of each Trustee:

### James M. Concannon

Mr. Concannon has organizational management experience as the dean of a law school. He has served as an officer and on the boards of non-profit organizations. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Concannon is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his academic background and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### H. Jeffrey Dobbs

Mr. Dobbs has more than 35 years of experience in the automotive, industrial manufacturing, financial services and consumer sectors. He also has served as a partner in a public accounting firm. Mr. Dobbs holds a degree in accounting from Valparaiso University. The Board concluded that Mr. Dobbs is suitable to act as Trustee because of his extensive work in the global professional services industry, as well as his educational background.



### **James D. Gressett**

Mr. Gressett has served as the CEO of a closely-held corporation. He also has served as an accountant and partner in a public accounting firm. Mr. Gressett also has been a member and chairman of the boards of several closely-held corporations and charitable organizations. Mr. Gressett holds a B.B.A. of Accountancy degree from the University of Texas at Austin. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Gressett is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his work experience, his academic background, his service on other corporate and charitable boards and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### **Joseph Harroz, Jr.**

Mr. Harroz serves as the Interim President of a state university, and also serves as a director of a bank. He also has served as a president and director of a publicly-traded company, as General Counsel to a state university system and as Dean of the College of Law of that state university. Mr. Harroz holds a B.A. degree from the University of Oklahoma and a J.D. from Georgetown University Law Center. Mr. Harroz has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Harroz is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his educational background, his work experience and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### **Henry J. Herrmann**

Mr. Herrmann has extensive experience in the investment management business, both as a portfolio manager and as a member of senior management, and experience as a director of a publicly-held company. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee and officer to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Herrmann is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his academic background, his extensive work experience in the financial services and investment management industry and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### **Glendon E. Johnson, Jr.**

Mr. Johnson practiced law for over 30 years, specializing in corporate finance, securities and mergers and acquisitions, including representing and advising financial services companies and investment advisers and their boards. In addition, for over twelve years, he was involved in the acquisition, sale, financing, and daily business affairs of several financial service companies, including investment managers. He serves as a Director of the Thomas Foundation for Cancer Research. Mr. Johnson holds an Honors B.A. of Economics and Business from the University of Utah, and a J.D. from the University of Texas Law School at Austin, where he was a member and note and comment editor of the Texas Law Review. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Johnson is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his extensive legal and business experience, academic background and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### **Sandra A.J. Lawrence**

Ms. Lawrence has been a member and chair of the boards of several closely-held corporations and charitable organizations. She also has more than 14 years of experience serving on boards of public companies and has served as a chief financial officer and on investment committees. Ms. Lawrence holds an A.B. from Vassar College, as well as master's degrees from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Harvard Business School. The Board concluded that Ms. Lawrence is suitable to serve as Trustee because of her work experience, financial background, academic background and service on corporate and charitable boards.

### **Frank J. Ross, Jr.**

Mr. Ross has experience as a business attorney and as the head of the business department of a major law firm. He has served as a member of a state banking board and on the boards of a private university, a private secondary school and various non-profit organizations. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Ross is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his work experience and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

## Philip J. Sanders

Mr. Sanders has extensive experience in the investment management business as a member of senior management of WDR. He has multiple years of service as an officer of the Trusts within the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Sanders is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his extensive work experience in the financial services and investment management industry and the length of his service as an officer of the Trust and of the other trusts within the Fund Complex.

## Michael G. Smith

Mr. Smith has over 40 years of experience in the financial services and investment management industry. He has served as a member and chairman of the boards of several mutual funds and charitable and educational organizations. Mr. Smith is a Chartered Financial Analyst and holds a B.B.A. of Finance degree and an M.B.A. degree from Southern Methodist University. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Smith is suitable to act as Trustee because of his extensive work experience in the financial services and investment management industry, his educational and charitable organization experience, his educational background and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

## Edward M. Tighe

Mr. Tighe has extensive experience in the mutual fund and information technology industries. He has held executive positions with U.S. mutual fund companies and served as a lead independent trustee on a different mutual fund board. Mr. Tighe holds a B.S. of Finance degree from Boston University. He has multiple years of service as a Trustee to the Fund Complex. The Board concluded that Mr. Tighe is suitable to serve as Trustee because of his academic background, his extensive business experience and the length of his service as a Trustee to the Trust and to other trusts within the Fund Complex.

### Officers

The Board has appointed officers who are responsible for the day-to-day business decisions based on policies it has established. The officers serve at the pleasure of the Board. The Trust's principal officers are:

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION(S) HELD WITH THE TRUST	OFFICER OF TRUST SINCE	OFFICER OF FUND COMPLEX SINCE*	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS
Jennifer K. Dulski 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1980	Secretary	2017	2017	Secretary for each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2017 to present); Senior Vice President and Associate General Counsel of Waddell & Reed, IICO and IDI (2018 to present)
Joseph W. Kauten 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1969	Vice President	2009	2006	Principal Financial Officer of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2007 to present); Vice President and Treasurer of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2006 to present); Principal Accounting Officer of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2006-2017); Assistant Treasurer of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2003-2006); Vice President of Waddell & Reed Services Company (WRSCO) (2007 to present)
	Treasurer	2009	2006	
	Principal Financial Officer	2009	2007	
Philip J. Sanders** 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1959	President	2016	2016	CEO of WDR (2016 to present); President, CEO and Chairman of IICO (2016 to present) and WRIMCO (2016-2018); President of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2016 to present); CIO of WDR (2011 - 2019); CIO of IICO (2010-2019) and WRIMCO (2010-2018)
Scott J. Schneider 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1968	Vice President	2009	2006	CCO (2004 to present) and Vice President (2006 to present) of each of the funds in the Fund Complex; Vice President of IICO (2006 to present) and WRIMCO (2006-2018)
	Chief Compliance Officer	2009	2004	

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION(S) HELD WITH THE TRUST	OFFICER OF TRUST SINCE	OFFICER OF FUND COMPLEX SINCE*	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS
Philip A. Shipp 6300 Lamar Avenue Overland Park, KS 66202 1969	Assistant Secretary	2012	2012	Assistant Secretary of each of the funds in the Fund Complex (2012 to present); Vice President of Waddell & Reed and IDI (2010 to present)

\* This is the date when the officer first became an officer of one or more of the funds (or predecessors to current funds) within the Fund Complex (if applicable).

\*\*Mr. Sanders was Vice President of the Trust from 1998, until his appointment as President in August 2016.

## Committees of the Board of Trustees

The Board has established the following standing committees: Audit Committee, Executive Committee, Investment Oversight Committee and Governance Committee. The respective duties and current memberships of the standing committees are:

**Audit Committee.** The Audit Committee serves as an independent and objective party to monitor the Trust's accounting policies, financial reporting and internal control system, as well as the work of the Trust's independent registered public accounting firm. The Committee also serves to provide an open avenue of communication among the Trust's independent registered public accounting firm, the internal accounting staff of IICO and the Board. The Audit Committee consists of Edward M. Tighe (Chair), James M. Concannon, H. Jeffrey Dobbs and James D. Gressett. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the Audit Committee met 4 times.

**Executive Committee.** The Executive Committee acts as necessary on behalf of the full Board. When the Board is not in session, the Executive Committee has and may exercise any or all of the powers of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Portfolios except the power to increase or decrease the size of, or fill vacancies on, the Board, and except as otherwise provided by law. The Executive Committee consists of Henry J. Herrmann (Chair), Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. and Philip J. Sanders. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the Executive Committee did not meet.

**Investment Oversight Committee.** The Investment Oversight Committee reviews, among other things, the investment performance of the Portfolios, any proposed changes to the Portfolios' investment policies, and the Portfolios' market trading activities and portfolio transactions. The Investment Oversight Committee consists of Michael G. Smith (Chair), James M. Concannon, Henry J. Herrmann and Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the Investment Oversight Committee met 4 times.

**Governance Committee.** The Governance Committee evaluates, selects and recommends to the Board candidates to serve as Independent Trustees. The Committee will consider candidates for Trustee recommended by Shareholders. Written recommendations with any supporting information should be directed to the Secretary of the Trust. The Governance Committee also oversees the functioning of the Board and its committees. The Governance Committee consists of Frank J. Ross, Jr. (Chair), James D. Gressett, Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. and Sandra A.J. Lawrence. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the Governance Committee met 5 times.

The Board has authorized the creation of a Valuation Committee comprised of such persons as may be designated from time to time by WISC and includes Philip J. Sanders. This committee is responsible in the first instance for fair valuation and reports all valuations to the Board on a quarterly (or on an as-needed) basis for its review and approval.

### **Risk Oversight**

Consistent with its responsibility for oversight of the Trust and its Portfolios, the Board oversees the management of risks relating to the administration and operation of the Trust and the Portfolios. The Board performs this risk management oversight directly and, as to certain matters, directly through its committees and through its Independent Trustees. The

following provides an overview of the principal, but not all, aspects of the Board's oversight of risk management for the Trust and the Portfolios.

In general, a Portfolio's risks include, among other things, investment risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, valuation risk, operational risk and regulatory compliance risk. The Board has adopted, and periodically reviews, policies and procedures designed to address these and other risks to the Trust and the Portfolios. In addition, under the general oversight of the Board, IICO, each Portfolio's Investment Manager and other service providers to the Trust have themselves adopted a variety of policies, procedures and controls designed to address particular risks of the Portfolios. Different processes, procedures and controls are employed with respect to different types of risks.

The Board also oversees risk management for the Trust and the Portfolios through review of regular reports, presentations and other information from officers of the Trust and other persons.

Senior officers of the Trust, senior officers of IICO, IDI, and WISC (collectively, "Waddell"), and the Portfolios' CCO regularly report to the Board on a range of matters, including those relating to risk management. The Board also regularly receives reports from IICO with respect to the investments and securities trading of the Portfolios, reports from management personnel regarding valuation procedures and reports from management's Valuation Committee (described above) regarding the valuation of particular securities. In addition to regular reports from Waddell, the Board also receives reports regarding other service providers to the Trust, either directly or through Waddell or the Portfolios' CCO, on a periodic or regular basis. At least annually, the Board receives a report from the Portfolios' CCO regarding the effectiveness of the Portfolios' compliance program. Also, on an annual basis, the Board receives reports, presentations and other information from Waddell in connection with the Board's consideration of the renewal of each of the Trust's agreements with Waddell and the Trust's distribution plans under Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act.

Senior officers of the Trust and senior officers of Waddell also report regularly to the Audit Committee on Portfolio valuation matters and on the Trust's internal controls and accounting and financial reporting policies and practices. Waddell compliance and internal audit personnel also report regularly to the Audit Committee. In addition, the Audit Committee receives regular reports from the Trust's independent registered public accounting firm on internal control and financial reporting matters. On at least a quarterly basis, the Independent Trustees meet separately with the Portfolios' CCO to discuss matters relating to the Trust's compliance program.

## Ownership of Portfolio Shares

(as of December 31, 2019)

The following tables provide information regarding shares of the Portfolios beneficially owned by each Trustee, as determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), as well as the aggregate dollar range of shares owned, by each Trustee, of funds within the Fund Complex. The Portfolios' shares are available for purchase only by Participating Insurance Companies (PICs) and are indirectly owned by investors in the Policies for which the Portfolios serve as the underlying investment vehicle. An Independent Trustee may elect to defer a portion of his or her annual compensation, which deferred amount is deemed to be invested in shares of funds within the Fund Complex. The amounts listed below as "owned" shares include any shares in which the Trustee's deferred compensation is deemed invested by a Trustee.

### *Independent Trustees*

<b>Trustee</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned in any of the Portfolios</b>	<b>Aggregate Dollar Range of Shares Owned of All Funds within the Fund Complex</b>
James M. Concannon . . . . .	\$0	over \$100,000
H. Jeffrey Dobbs . . . . .	\$0	\$0
James D. Gressett . . . . .	\$0	over \$100,000
Joseph Harroz, Jr. . . . .	see note 1 below	over \$100,000

<b>Trustee</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned in any of the Portfolios</b>	<b>Aggregate Dollar Range of Shares Owned of All Funds within the Fund Complex</b>
Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. ....	\$0	over \$100,000
Sandra A.J. Lawrence.....	\$0	over \$100,000
Frank J. Ross, Jr. ....	see note 2 below	over \$100,000
Michael G. Smith .....	\$0	over \$100,000
Edward M. Tighe .....	\$0	over \$100,000

**Note 1:** Dollar range of shares of the following Portfolio “owned” through deemed investments by Joseph Harroz, Jr.:

Ivy VIP Small Cap Core ..... over \$100,000

**Note 2:** Dollar range of shares of the following Portfolio “owned” through deemed investments by Frank J. Ross, Jr.:

Ivy VIP Natural Resources..... \$1 to \$10,000

### ***Interested Trustees***

<b>Trustee</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned in any of the Portfolios</b>	<b>Aggregate Dollar Range of Shares Owned of All Funds within the Fund Complex</b>
Henry J. Herrmann .....	\$0	over \$100,000
Philip J. Sanders .....	\$0	over \$100,000

## **Compensation**

The fees paid to the Trustees are allocated among the funds within the Fund Complex based on each fund’s relative asset size. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the Trustees received (or were entitled to receive) the following compensation for service as a Trustee of the Trust and each of the other trusts within the Fund Complex:

### ***Compensation Table***

<b>Independent Trustees</b>	<b>Total Compensation from the Trust</b>	<b>Total Compensation from the Fund Complex<sup>1</sup></b>
James M. Concannon .....	\$43,172	\$280,750
H. Jeffrey Dobbs <sup>2</sup> .....	27,869	181,264
James D. Gressett .....	45,387	295,000
Joseph Harroz, Jr. <sup>3</sup> .....	59,126	384,500
Glendon E. Johnson, Jr.....	44,138	287,000
Sandra A.J. Lawrence <sup>2</sup> .....	27,869	181,264
Frank J. Ross, Jr.....	46,913	305,000
Michael G. Smith.....	44,899	292,000
Edward M. Tighe.....	44,899	292,000



<b><u>Interested Trustees</u></b>	<b><u>Total Compensation from the Trust</u></b>	<b><u>Total Compensation from the Fund Complex<sup>1</sup></u></b>
Henry J. Herrmann.....	\$0	\$0
Philip J. Sanders <sup>2</sup> .....	0	0

<sup>1</sup> No pension or retirement benefits have been accrued as a part of the Trust's expenses.

<sup>2</sup> Elected as a Trustee of the Trust effective April 26, 2019.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Harroz receives an additional annual fee of \$100,000 for his services as Independent Chair of the Board and of the Board of Trustees of each of the other trusts within the Fund Complex.

Of the totals listed in the *Total Compensation from the Fund Complex* column above, the following amounts have been deferred:

James M. Concannon.....	\$160,000
H. Jeffrey Dobbs <sup>1</sup> .....	0
James D. Gressett .....	50,000
Joseph Harroz, Jr. ....	39,250
Glendon E. Johnson, Jr. ....	0
Sandra A.J. Lawrence <sup>1</sup> .....	0
Frank J. Ross, Jr. ....	0
Michael G. Smith .....	150,000
Edward M. Tighe.....	150,000

<sup>1</sup> Elected as a Trustee of the Trust effective April 26, 2019.

Neither Mr. Herrmann nor Mr. Sanders received compensation from any of the funds in the Fund Complex. The officers, as well as the Interested Trustees, are paid by IICO or its affiliates.

The Board has created an honorary position of Trustee Emeritus, whereby an incumbent Trustee who has attained the age of 70 may, or if initially elected on or after May 31, 1993 to the Board or to the board of trustees of the following trusts within the Fund Complex-the legacy Waddell & Reed Advisors Funds, the Trust and the InvestEd Portfolios (each, an "Other Trust"), or as a director of a fund to which an Other Trust is the successor (Director), and has attained the age of 78, must resign his or her position as Trustee and, unless he or she elects otherwise, will serve as Trustee Emeritus, provided that Trustee has served as a Trustee or Director for at least five years, which need not have been consecutive. The only Trustees currently eligible for the position of Trustee Emeritus are those Trustees who were Trustees of the Trust on December 31, 2016.

A Trustee Emeritus or Director Emeritus receives an annual fee in an amount equal to the annual retainer he or she was receiving at the time he or she resigned as a Trustee or Director. For a Trustee or Director initially elected before May 31, 1993, such annual fee is payable as long as the Trustee or Director holds Emeritus status, which may be for the remainder of his or her lifetime. A Trustee or Director initially elected to a Board of Directors on or after May 31, 1993, receives such annual fee only for a period of three years commencing upon the date the Trustee or Director began his or her Emeritus service, or in an equivalent lump sum. A Trustee who takes the position of Trustee Emeritus after January 1, 2017, will only receive an annual fee in an amount equal to the annual retainer he or she received in 2016. A Trustee Emeritus or Director Emeritus receives fees in recognition of his or her past services whether or not services are rendered in his or her Emeritus capacity, but he or she has no authority or responsibility with respect to the management of the Trust.

Each of Messrs. Jarold W. Boettcher, John A. Dillingham, Albert W. Herman and Frederick Vogel III serves as a Trustee Emeritus or Director Emeritus, having retired as Trustee or Director of each of the funds to which the Trust or an Other Trust is the successor and, as applicable, Ivy Funds, Inc. that were overseen by the Trustee or Director at the time of his retirement. Mr. Frederick Vogel III initially was elected to a Board of Directors of an Other Trust before May 31, 1993, and therefore receives an amount equal to the annual retainer he was receiving at the time he resigned as a Director for as

long as he holds Director Emeritus status, which may be for the remainder of his lifetime. Messrs. Jarold W. Boettcher, John A. Dillingham and Albert W. Herman initially were elected to a Board of Directors of an Other Trust after May 31, 1993, and each receives an amount equal to the annual retainer he was receiving at the time he resigned as a Trustee only for a period of three years commencing upon the date the Trustee began his Trustee Emeritus service. Messrs. William T. Morgan and Paul S. Wise retired as Directors of the Ivy Funds, and each served as Director Emeritus, until their passing in December 2019 and October 2019, respectively.

The fees paid to each Trustee Emeritus or Director Emeritus are allocated among the funds that were in existence at the time the Trustee or Director elected Trustee Emeritus status, based on each fund's net assets at that time.

The following table shows the total fees paid, as well as the portion of those fees paid by the Trust to the current Trustee Emeritus or Director Emeritus, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019:

<b>Director Emeritus</b>	<b>Aggregate Compensation from the Trust</b>	<b>Total Compensation from the Fund Complex</b>
Jarold W. Boettcher .....	\$30,824	\$200,000
John A. Dillingham .....	26,973	170,000
Albert W. Herman .....	53,796	170,000
William T. Morgan .....	8,765	65,500
Frederick Vogel III .....	17,352	78,500
Paul S. Wise .....	4,620	48,000

## Codes of Ethics

The Trust, Securian AM, IICO and IDI have adopted Codes of Ethics under Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that permits their respective trustees, directors, officers and employees to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by a Portfolio. Each Code of Ethics subjects covered personnel to certain restrictions that include prohibited activities, pre-clearance requirements and reporting obligations.

## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information with respect to the Portfolios, as of April 1, 2020, regarding the record or beneficial ownership of 5% or more of any Portfolio's shares. Shareholders who have the power to vote a large percentage of shares (at least 25% of the voting shares of a Portfolio) of a particular Portfolio can control the Portfolio and affect the outcome of a proxy vote or the direction of management of the Portfolio.

<b>Portfolio Name</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Shareholder Name, City and State</b>	<b>Total Shares Owned</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy	I	Ivy Investment Management Company Mission, KS	33,711.416	97.31%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	31,703,932.092	40.31%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	16,346,303.401	20.78%
		Ohio National Life Insurance Co. Cincinnati, OH	14,843,345.008	18.87%
Ivy VIP Balanced	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	8,838,812.785	22.25%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	25,529,955.944	64.29%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	2,854,330.686	7.19%
Ivy VIP Core Equity	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	5,754,319.162	10.53%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	12,033,684.252	22.03%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	9,075,111.918	16.61%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	12,996,029.016	11.89%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	9,268,387.702	16.97%
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	18,335,925.111	16.82%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	12,475,174.954	11.44%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	21,488,939.798	19.71%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	41,788,228.859	12.78%
Ivy VIP Energy	I	Ivy Investment Management Company Mission, KS	43,230.136	90.83%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	4,363.930	9.17%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	2,727,465.313	23.23%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	1,094,859.233	9.36%
		Pacific Life Newport Beach, CA	4,893,809.801	41.83%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	1,224,728.710	10.47%

<b>Portfolio Name</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Shareholder Name, City and State</b>	<b>Total Shares Owned</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>
Ivy VIP Global Bond	II	Jefferson National Louisville, KY	266,970.367	6.79%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	1,229,845.274	31.27%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	1,206,230.463	30.67%
		Guardian Insurance & Annuity Bethlehem, PA	960,108.327	24.41%
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	10,554,945.006	19.60%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	4,980,502.817	9.25%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	2,943,348.068	5.46%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	25,526,709.002	23.70%
Ivy VIP Global Growth	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	11,379,247.202	28.35%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	18,760,495.024	46.74%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	8,290,960.849	20.65%
Ivy VIP Government Money Market	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	26,392,665.840	17.91%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	34,135,893.880	23.17%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	11,715,052.840	7.95%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	52,453,641.460	11.87%
Ivy VIP Growth	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	6,842,203.194	10.05%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	17,206,096.885	25.28%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	6,652,203.662	9.77%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	15,380,379.764	11.30%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	14,679,213.757	21.57%
Ivy VIP High Income	I	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	1,396,107.478	25.32%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	3,308,244.951	15.00%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	423,612.650	7.68%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	58,438,036.695	24.47%

<b>Portfolio Name</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Shareholder Name, City and State</b>	<b>Total Shares Owned</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	26,092,747.477	10.92%
		AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company Jersey City, NJ	128,019,606.009	53.60%
Ivy VIP International Core Equity	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	4,531,090.954	10.71%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	2,646,738.558	6.26%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	18,849,809.153	44.56%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	11,926,576.340	14.10%
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	20,850,563.629	24.98%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	8,214,104.683	9.84%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	46,696,986.643	13.99%
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth	I	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	4,161,078.829	24.76%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	10,356,727.032	20.54%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	14,296,358.481	60.94%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	5,961,399.546	25.41%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	1,228,291.586	5.24%
Ivy VIP Natural Resources	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	3,381,276.167	14.65%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	9,370,422.742	40.59%
		AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company Jersey City, NJ	1,600,644.766	6.93%
		Ohio National Life Insurance Co. Cincinnati, OH	7,833,812.786	33.93%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	8,154,804.917	63.30%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	4,450,794.481	34.55%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	13,866,504.141	73.74%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	4,876,587.013	25.93%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	92,940,174.419	74.74%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	30,491,993.523	24.52%



<b>Portfolio Name</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Shareholder Name, City and State</b>	<b>Total Shares Owned</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	39,335,055.893	32.89%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	80,207,740.024	67.07%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	107,289,640.765	72.75%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	38,774,070.355	26.29%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	1,862,635.810	11.55%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	14,208,799.528	88.11%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	26,628,673.467	72.36%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	10,061,401.374	27.34%
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	8,448,200.875	58.21%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	6,063,884.628	41.78%
Ivy VIP Science and Technology	I	Ivy Investment Management Company Mission, KS	13,224.167	40.05%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	19,792.958	59.95%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	5,217,170.808	28.35%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	3,782,106.065	20.55%
		Ohio National Life Insurance Co. Cincinnati, OH	3,656,596.562	19.87%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	3,056,376.204	16.61%
		Lincoln National Life Insurance Co. Fort Wayne, IN	1,204,581.350	6.55%
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	2,893,297.289	69.17%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	1,087,234.754	25.99%
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	1,191,900.541	8.83%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	9,666,916.650	71.61%

<b>Portfolio Name</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Shareholder Name, City and State</b>	<b>Total Shares Owned</b>	<b>% of Portfolio</b>
		Midland National Life Insurance West Des Moines, IA	885,439.806	6.56%
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth	I	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	1,480,979.884	24.96%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	3,721,173.446	20.91%
	II	Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	9,152,479.901	25.07%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	8,436,424.572	23.11%
		AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company Jersey City, NJ	10,104,839.474	27.68%
		United Investors Life Birmingham, AL	5,886,092.609	16.12%
Ivy VIP Value	II	Bank of New York-Mellon Mission, KS	11,274,351.931	15.00%
		Nationwide Investment Services Corporation Columbus, OH	8,260,584.521	10.99%
		Minnesota Life Insurance Co. St. Paul, MN	20,757,187.863	27.61%
		Waddell & Reed Inc. Mission, KS	25,471,968.133	16.94%

As of April 1, 2020, all of the Trustees and officers of the Trust, as a group, beneficially owned less than 1% of the outstanding shares of any Portfolio.

## INVESTMENT ADVISORY AND OTHER SERVICES

### The Management Agreement

The Trust has entered into two separate Investment Management Agreements (each, a Management Agreement) with IICO. Under the Management Agreement, as to each Portfolio, IICO is employed to supervise the investments of the Portfolios and provide investment advice to the Portfolios, and/or monitor and supervise the activities of a Subadviser, if applicable. The Management Agreement obligates IICO to make investments for the account of each Portfolio in accordance with its best judgment and within the investment objective(s) and restrictions set forth in the Prospectus, this SAI, the 1940 Act and the provisions of the Code relating to RICs, subject to policy decisions adopted by the Board. IICO also determines the securities to be purchased or sold by each Portfolio and places the orders (except to the extent those services are provided by the Portfolio's subadviser). The Management Agreement with respect to Ivy VIP International Core Equity, Ivy VIP Natural Resources, Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, Ivy VIP Small Cap Core and the Managed Volatility Portfolios also authorizes IICO to appoint one or more qualified Subadvisers to provide these Portfolios with certain services required by the Management Agreement.

IICO is a corporate affiliate of Waddell & Reed. Waddell & Reed is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Waddell & Reed Financial Services, Inc., a holding company which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of WDR, a publicly-held company. The address of these companies is 6300 Lamar Avenue, Overland Park, Kansas 66202-4200.

Each Management Agreement provides that it may be renewed year to year as to each Portfolio, provided that any such renewal has been specifically approved, at least annually, by (i) the Board, or by a vote of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the outstanding voting securities of the Portfolio, and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees. The Management Agreement also provides that either party has the right to terminate it as to a Portfolio, without penalty, upon 60 days' written notice by the Trust to IICO and 120 days' written notice by IICO to the Trust, and that the Management Agreement automatically terminates in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act). A discussion regarding the basis of the approval by the Board of the Management Agreement on behalf of each of the Portfolios is available in the Portfolios' Annual Report to Shareholders for the period ended December 31, 2019.

### Investment Subadviser

Securian AM, an SEC-registered investment adviser located at 400 Robert Street North, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101, has been retained under an investment subadvisory agreement to provide investment advice for and, in general, conduct the investment management program of Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities and under a separate agreement, conduct the investment management program as it relates to the portion of each Managed Volatility Portfolio's portfolio subject to the volatility management strategy of the Managed Volatility Portfolio, subject to the general control of the Board. Since its inception in 1985, Securian AM and its predecessor have provided investment advisory services for mutual funds and have managed investment portfolios for various private accounts, including its affiliate, Minnesota Life Insurance Company (Minnesota Life). Both Securian AM and Minnesota Life are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Securian Financial Group, Inc., which is a second-tier subsidiary of Minnesota Mutual Companies, Inc., a mutual insurance holding company. Personnel of Securian AM also manage Minnesota Life's investment portfolios. Securian AM had approximately \$46.5 billion in assets under management as of December 31, 2019.

Securian AM acts as the Subadviser to Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities and each Managed Volatility Portfolio under separate Investment Subadvisory Agreements (the Subadvisory Agreements) with IICO.

For its services to Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, Securian AM receives a subadvisory fee from IICO, at an annual rate of 0.48% of the average daily net assets of Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities. The subadvisory fee is accrued daily and payable in arrears on the last day of each calendar month.

For Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, through April 30, 2021, Securian AM has contractually agreed to reduce the subadvisory fee paid by IICO by an annual rate of 0.045% of average daily net assets.

From the management fee received with respect to each of the Managed Volatility Portfolios, IICO pays to Securian AM a subadvisory fee for each Managed Volatility Portfolio computed at an annual rate, accrued daily and payable in arrears on the last day of each calendar month, pursuant to the following schedule:

<b>Net Portfolio Assets</b>	<b>Fee Payable to Securian AM as a Percentage of the Managed Volatility Portfolio's Average Net Assets</b>
Up to \$500 million . . . . .	0.20%
Over \$500 million and up to \$1 billion . . . . .	0.17%
Over \$1 billion . . . . .	0.15%

Each Subadvisory Agreement between IICO and Securian AM will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment or upon the termination of the Management Agreement. In addition, each Subadvisory Agreement is terminable at any time, without penalty, by the Board, by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the affected Portfolio(s), or by IICO on 60 days' written notice to Securian AM, or by Securian AM on 60 days' written notice to IICO.

Unless sooner terminated, each Subadvisory Agreement shall continue in effect from year to year if approved at least annually by a vote of the holders of the majority of the outstanding voting securities of the affected Portfolio(s) or by the Board, provided that such continuance also is approved annually by the vote of a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of any party to the Subadvisory Agreements, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. A discussion regarding the basis of the approval of the Subadvisory Agreements is available in the Portfolios' Annual Report to Shareholders for the period ended December 31, 2019.

#### ***Payments by the Portfolios for Management Services***

Under the Management Agreement, for IICO's management services, each Portfolio (other than the Pathfinder Portfolios) pays IICO a fee as described in the Prospectus. Every share class of a Portfolio has the same management fee. The management fee paid by a Portfolio is allocated among the classes of the Portfolio based on the classes' relative net assets.

The management fees paid (both including and excluding waivers, as discussed below) for the past three fiscal years ended December 31, 2019, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 for each of the Portfolios were:

	<b>2019</b>		<b>2018</b>		<b>2017</b>	
	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .		\$5,391,373	\$6,142,930	\$6,142,931		\$6,560,269
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .		2,304,300		2,433,898		2,527,170
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .		4,814,859		4,256,693		3,029,382
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond . . . . .		2,637,936		2,577,871		2,097,226
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .		354,200		1,240,803		1,401,253
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .	\$ 0	134,818	0	138,444	\$ 0	142,920
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income . . . . .		2,062,313		2,784,910		3,625,331
Ivy VIP Global Growth . . . . .		1,233,276		2,296,673		3,650,515
Ivy VIP Government Money Market . . . . .		757,658		1,021,500		1,392,864
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .		5,295,420		5,784,758		6,154,407
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .		5,460,798		5,648,218		5,904,022
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .		6,016,020		6,661,156		6,704,877
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .		2,620,515		2,567,021		2,108,786
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .	4,006,627	4,248,460	5,440,456	5,744,576	5,414,579	5,689,398
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .		756,407		987,165		1,291,697
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .		4,441,484		5,387,576		5,022,281
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .	298,007	331,118	316,494	351,660	370,093	411,214
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .		1,649,233		2,151,628		2,840,604

	2019		2018		2017	
	Including Waiver	Excluding Waiver	Including Waiver	Excluding Waiver	Including Waiver	Excluding Waiver
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth . . . . .	3,224,525	3,300,772	3,009,209	3,082,357		3,511,734
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .		3,386,206		3,330,160		2,645,390
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive . . . . .		N/A		N/A		N/A
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative . . . . .		N/A		N/A		N/A
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate . . . . .		N/A		N/A		N/A
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility . . . . .		1,282,891		1,208,526		1,094,174
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive . . . . .		N/A		N/A		N/A
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility . . . . .		181,655		184,088		172,720
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative . . . . .		N/A		N/A		N/A
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility . . . . .		156,660		149,754		141,278

In the above table, the terms “including” and “excluding” refer to the effect of a waiver. Where applicable, the amount shown “including” the waiver is the actual management fee paid with the waiver in effect, whereas the amount shown “excluding” the waiver is the management fee that would have been paid by the Portfolio had the waiver not been in effect.

Each Portfolio accrues and pays this fee daily.

The Management Agreement for each Portfolio permits IICO, or an affiliate of IICO, to enter into a separate agreement for accounting services (the Accounting Services Agreement) and a separate agreement for transfer agency services (the Transfer Agency Agreement) with the Trust for the Portfolio. Each Management Agreement contains detailed provisions as to the matters to be considered by the Board prior to approving any Accounting Services Agreement or Transfer Agency Agreement.

## Accounting Services

Under the Accounting Services Agreement entered into between the Trust and WISC, for each Portfolio, WISC provides the Portfolio with bookkeeping and accounting services and assistance and other administrative services, including maintenance of Portfolio records, pricing of Portfolio shares, preparation of prospectuses for existing shareholders, preparation of proxy statements and certain shareholder reports. A new Accounting Services Agreement, or amendments to the existing one, may be approved by the Board without shareholder approval.

### Accounting Services Fees

Under the Accounting Services Agreement for each Portfolio (other than the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios) each Portfolio pays WISC a monthly fee shown in the following table, based on the average daily net assets during the prior month.

<u>Average Daily Net Assets for the Month</u>	<u>Monthly Fee</u>
\$0 to \$10 million . . . . .	\$ 0
\$10 to \$25 million . . . . .	\$ 958
\$25 to \$50 million . . . . .	\$ 1,925
\$50 to \$100 million . . . . .	\$ 2,958
\$100 to \$200 million . . . . .	\$ 4,033
\$200 to \$350 million . . . . .	\$ 5,267
\$350 to \$550 million . . . . .	\$ 6,875
\$550 to \$750 million . . . . .	\$ 8,025
\$750 to \$ 1.0 billion . . . . .	\$10,133
\$1.0 billion and over . . . . .	\$12,375



Under the Accounting Services Agreement for each Pathfinder Portfolio and each Managed Volatility Portfolio, each Portfolio pays WISC a monthly fee shown in the following table, based on the average daily net assets during the prior month.

<b>Average Daily Net Assets for the Month</b>	<b>Monthly Fee</b>
\$0 to \$10 million . . . . .	\$ 0
\$10 to \$25 million . . . . .	\$ 479.00
\$25 to \$50 million . . . . .	\$ 962.50
\$50 to \$100 million . . . . .	\$1,479.00
\$100 to \$200 million . . . . .	\$2,016.50
\$200 to \$350 million . . . . .	\$2,633.50
\$350 to \$550 million . . . . .	\$3,437.50
\$550 to \$750 million . . . . .	\$4,012.50
\$750 to \$1.0 billion . . . . .	\$5,066.50
\$1.0 billion and over . . . . .	\$6,187.50

Each Portfolio also pays a monthly fee at the annual rate of 0.01% or one basis point for the first \$1 billion of net assets with no fee charged for net assets in excess of \$1 billion. This fee may be voluntarily waived until the Portfolio's assets are at least \$10 million.

Fees paid to WISC for accounting services for the past three fiscal years ended December 31, 2019, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 by each of the Portfolios were:

	<b>2019</b>		<b>2018</b>		<b>2017</b>	
	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .		\$199,809		\$213,772		\$217,644
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .		96,285		109,085		118,632
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .		165,564		157,233		125,804
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond . . . . .		144,936		141,357		125,518
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .		27,903		59,799		66,989
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .		13,657		13,717		13,787
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income . . . . .		92,815		112,536		134,298
Ivy VIP Global Growth . . . . .		63,013		90,801		125,682
Ivy VIP Government Money Market . . . . .		82,394		92,393	\$91,614	115,478
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .		191,518		199,532		209,521
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .		213,797		216,534		228,780
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .		167,323		193,390		200,199
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .		134,132		142,280		124,620
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .		134,944		172,252		164,928
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .		43,436		59,921		61,336
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .		140,778		159,435		152,333
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .		26,802		22,411		32,247
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .		70,422		85,926		99,951
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth . . . . .		123,909		110,896		123,880
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .		131,184		129,774		117,168
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive . . . . .		24,190		24,789		25,347
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative . . . . .		27,637		33,597		35,438
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate . . . . .		119,309		140,158		148,781
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility . . . .		114,992		110,193		100,824
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive . . . . .		146,671		165,054		174,523
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility . . . . .		26,864		27,195		26,250

	<b>2019</b>		<b>2018</b>		<b>2017</b>	
	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative. . . . .		52,577		55,129		57,402
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility . . . . .		25,597		25,218		24,819

In the above table, the terms “including” and “excluding” refer to the effect of a waiver. Where applicable, the amount shown “including” the waiver is the actual accounting services fee paid with the waiver in effect, whereas the amount shown “excluding” the waiver is the accounting services fee that would have been paid by the Portfolio had the waiver not been in effect.

Since each Portfolio pays a management fee for investment supervision (except as otherwise noted herein) and an accounting services fee for accounting services as discussed above, IICO and WISC, respectively, pay all of their own expenses, except as otherwise noted in the respective agreements, in providing these services. IDI and its affiliates pay the Trustees and Trust officers who are affiliated with IICO and its affiliates. The Portfolios pay the fees and expenses of the Independent Trustees.

Each Portfolio pays all of its other expenses. These include, for each Portfolio, the costs of printing and mailing materials sent to shareholders, audit and outside legal fees, taxes, brokerage commissions, interest, insurance premiums, custodian fees, fees payable by the Portfolios under federal or other securities laws and to the Investment Company Institute, cost of processing and maintaining shareholder records, costs of systems or services used to price Portfolio securities and nonrecurring and extraordinary expenses, including litigation and indemnification relating to litigation.

## Transfer Agency Services

Under the Transfer Agency Agreement entered into between the Trust and WISC, for each Portfolio WISC performs transfer agency functions, including the maintenance of shareholder accounts which are the separate accounts of the PICs, recording the ownership, transfer, exchange and cancellation of ownership of shares, distribution of dividends and other distributions and payment of redemption proceeds, and the furnishing of related information to the Portfolio. A new Transfer Agency Agreement, or amendments to the existing one, may be approved by the Board without shareholder approval. WISC receives no fee for the services it provides under the Transfer Agency Agreement. However, the Trust pays certain out-of-pocket expenses of WISC, including but not limited to, 1) the charges of a sub-agent used by WISC in performing services under the Transfer Agency Agreement, and 2) the cost of providing prospectuses to certain Policy owners and holders (Policyowners).

Fees paid to WISC for such out-of-pocket expenses for the past three fiscal years ended December 31, 2019, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 for each of the Portfolios were:

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	\$30,205	\$7,136	\$10,628
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .	11,025	2,663	4,086
Ivy VIP Core Equity <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond. . . . .	15,845	4,231	5,018
Ivy VIP Energy <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	3,763	1,114	2,093
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .	2,710	244	329
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income. . . . .	9,430	2,949	5,597
Ivy VIP Global Growth <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Government Money Market <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	7,376	2,075	0
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .	22,039	6,093	9,994
Ivy VIP High Income <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	26,865	5,628	11,817
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .	18,774	6,005	9,039
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .	13,342	4,003	4,640

	2019	2018	2017
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth <sup>7</sup> .....	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Natural Resources .....	6,484	1,837	3,044
Ivy VIP Science and Technology <sup>8</sup> .....	17,815	18,635	7,903
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities .....	3,804	181	787
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core .....	7,091	1,801	4,081
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth <sup>9</sup> .....	0	1,030	0
Ivy VIP Value .....	14,204	3,801	4,211
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive. ....	3,270	631	967
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative. ....	934	754	1,322
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate .....	18,724	5,840	9,875
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility .....	16,110	4,586	6,586
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive. ....	21,965	7,233	11,655
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility ...	3,653	709	993
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative. ....	6,874	1,751	2,895
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility .	3,468	570	845

- 1 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Asset Strategy if a waiver had not been in effect: 2019, \$30,207; and 2018, \$7,152.
- 2 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Core Equity if a waiver had not been in effect: 2019, \$20,300; 2018, \$4,793; and 2017, \$4,758.
- 3 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Energy if a waiver had not been in effect: 2018, \$1,128.
- 4 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Global Growth if a waiver had not been in effect: 2019, \$6,866; 2018, \$1,920; and 2017, \$4,733.
- 5 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Government Money Market if a waiver had not been in effect: 2017, \$4,148.
- 6 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP High Income if a waiver had not been in effect: 2018, \$5,857.
- 7 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth if a waiver had not been in effect: 2019, \$17,239; 2018, \$5,383; and 2017, \$7,782.
- 8 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Science and Technology if a waiver had not been in effect: 2018, \$18,650.
- 9 The following amounts of out-of-pocket expenses would have been paid by Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth if a waiver had not been in effect: 2019, \$14,194; 2018, \$2,679; and 2017, \$4,961.

## Distribution Services

Pursuant to the Principal Underwriting Agreement entered into between IDI and the Trust, IDI offers shares of the Portfolios to PICs and also may engage in marketing and other promotional activities intended to result in the inclusion of shares of the Trust as investment options under variable life insurance and annuity products. Except as noted, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, IDI did not receive any other compensation from the Portfolios for acting as underwriter.

## Service Plan

Under a Service Plan (Plan) adopted by the Trust pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act, for Class II shares, each Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market, the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios) may pay IDI a fee not to exceed 0.25% of the Class II shares' average annual net assets, paid daily, to compensate IDI and unaffiliated third parties for their costs and expenses in connection with the provision of personal services to Policyowners.

The Plan permits IDI to be compensated for amounts it expends in compensating, training and supporting registered financial advisors, sales managers and/or other appropriate personnel in providing personal services to Policyowners and/or maintenance of Policyowner accounts; increasing services provided to Policyowners by office personnel; engaging in other activities useful in providing personal service to Policyowners; and in compensating broker-dealers who may regularly sell Policies, and other third parties, for providing shareholder services and/or maintenance of Policyowner accounts.

The only Trustees or interested persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Trust who have a direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Plan are the officers and Trustees who also are officers of either IDI or its affiliate(s) or who are shareholders of WDR, the indirect parent company of IDI. The Plan is anticipated to benefit each Portfolio and the Policyowners through IDI's activities to provide directly, or indirectly, personal services to the Policyowners and thereby promote the maintenance of their accounts with respect to investment in the Portfolio. The Trust anticipates that Policyowners investing in Class II shares of a Portfolio may benefit to the extent that IDI's activities are successful in increasing the assets of the Portfolio through reduced redemptions and reducing a Policyowner's share of Portfolio expenses. In addition, the Trust anticipates that the revenues from the Plan will provide IDI with greater resources to make the financial commitments necessary to continue to improve the quality and level of services to the Trust and Policyowners.

The Plan was approved by the Board, including the Independent Trustees (who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operations of the Plan or any agreement referred to in the Plan). The Plan was also approved as to each Portfolio by the shareholders of the Portfolio.

Among other things, the Plan provides that (1) IDI will provide to the Trustees at least quarterly, and the Trustees will review, a report of amounts expended under the Plan and the purposes for which such expenditures were made, (2) the Plan will continue in effect only so long as it is approved at least annually, and any material amendments thereto will be effective only if approved by the Trustees including the Independent Trustees acting in person at a meeting called for that purpose, (3) payments under the Plan may not be materially increased without the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Portfolio, and (4) while the Plan remains in effect, the selection and nomination of the Trustees who are Independent Trustees will be committed to the discretion of the Independent Trustees.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, each Portfolio paid the following amount under the Plan:

	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .		\$1,925,037
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .		822,965
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .	\$1,419,742	1,719,593
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond . . . . .		1,388,388
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .		103,664
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .		53,924
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income. . . . .		736,540
Ivy VIP Global Growth. . . . .	248,224	362,728
Ivy VIP Government Money Market. . . . .		—
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .		1,891,222
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .		2,113,996
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .		1,769,418
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .		1,318,436
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .	712,711	713,864
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .		222,474
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .		1,304,776
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .		91,977
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .		485,070
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth. . . . .	828,740	829,985
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .		1,209,359

	<b>Including Waiver</b>	<b>Excluding Waiver</b>
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive .....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative.....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate .....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility .....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive .....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility .....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative.....		—
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility ....		—

In the above table, the terms “including” and “excluding” refer to the effect of a waiver. Where applicable, the amount shown “including” the waiver is the actual service plan fee paid with the waiver in effect, whereas the amount shown “excluding” the waiver is the service plan fee that would have been paid by the Portfolio had the waiver not been in effect.

## Custodial and Auditing Services

The Portfolios' custodian is The Bank of New York Mellon (BNYM), and its address is One Wall Street, New York, New York. In general, the custodian is responsible for holding the Portfolios' cash and securities. Deloitte & Touche LLP, located at 1100 Walnut Street, Suite 3300, Kansas City, Missouri, the Portfolios' Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, audits the financial statements and financial highlights of each Portfolio.

## Securities Lending

The Board has approved certain of the Portfolios' participation in a securities lending program, whereby a participating Portfolio lends certain of its portfolio securities to borrowers to receive additional income and increase the rate of return of its portfolio. The BNYM serves as the securities lending agent for the program. As securities lending agent, BNYM is responsible for (i) selecting borrowers from a pre-approved list of borrowers and executing a securities lending agreement as agent on behalf of a Portfolio with each such borrower; (ii) negotiating the terms of securities loans, including the amount of fees or rebates; (iii) receiving and investing collateral in connection with any loaned securities in pre-approved investment vehicles; (iv) monitoring the daily value of the loaned securities and demanding the payment of additional collateral, as necessary; (v) terminating securities loans and arranging for the return of loaned securities and collateral at such termination; and (vi) in the event of default by a borrower with respect to any securities loan, using the collateral or the proceeds of the liquidation of collateral to purchase replacement securities. The following table shows the dollar amounts of income and fees/compensation related to the securities lending activities of the Portfolios during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019:

<b>Securities Lending Activities</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Asset Strategy</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Balanced</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Core Equity</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Corporate Bond</b>
Gross income from securities lending activities.....	\$ 65,339	\$ 22,580	\$ 44,299	\$15,931
Securities lending income paid to BNYM for services as securities lending agent .....	9,045	1,159	11,755	463
Cash collateral management fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM .....	0	0	0	0
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM .....	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM .....	0	0	0	0
Rebates paid to (received from) borrowers.....	(47,734)	8,086	(102,639)	10,135
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM.....	0	0	0	0
Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities ....	(38,689)	9,245	(90,884)	10,598
<b>Net income from securities lending activities .....</b>	<b>\$104,028</b>	<b>\$13,335</b>	<b>\$135,183</b>	<b>\$ 5,333</b>



<b>Securities Lending Activities</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Energy</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Global Bond</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Global Equity Income</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Global Growth</b>
Gross income from securities lending activities . . . . .	\$10,722	\$ 8,555	\$144,129	\$ 8,760
Securities lending income paid to BNYM for services as securities lending agent . . . . .	447	316	3,950	1,596
Cash collateral management fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0
Rebates paid to (received from) borrowers . . . . .	5,128	4,592	94,757	(11,194)
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0
Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities . . .	5,575	4,908	98,707	(9,598)
<b>Net income from securities lending activities . . . . .</b>	<b>\$5,147</b>	<b>\$3,647</b>	<b>\$45,422</b>	<b>\$18,358</b>

<b>Securities Lending Activities</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Growth</b>	<b>Ivy VIP High Income</b>	<b>Ivy VIP International Core Equity</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth</b>
Gross income from securities lending activities . . . . .	\$ 17,849	\$ 275,775	\$ 253,836	\$30,047	\$ 37,094
Securities lending income paid to BNYM for services as securities lending agent . . .	1,799	12,050	17,313	615	1,737
Cash collateral management fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM .	0	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM .	0	0	0	0	0
Rebates paid to (received from) borrowers .	(4,636)	125,125	37,412	22,352	15,374
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities . . . . .	(2,837)	137,175	54,725	22,967	17,111
<b>Net income from securities lending activities . . . . .</b>	<b>\$20,686</b>	<b>\$138,600</b>	<b>\$199,111</b>	<b>\$7,080</b>	<b>\$19,983</b>

<b>Securities Lending Activities</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Natural Resources</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Science and Technology</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Small Cap Core</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Value</b>
Gross income from securities lending activities . . . . .	\$21,259	\$ 94,200	\$29,297	\$87,014	\$111,712
Securities lending income paid to BNYM for services as securities lending agent . . . . .	670	27,685	2,383	5,253	1,402
Cash collateral management fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
Rebates paid to (received from) borrowers . . . . .	12,883	(251,875)	(502)	21,339	94,173
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BNYM . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0

<b>Securities Lending Activities</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Natural Resources</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Science and Technology</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Small Cap Core</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth</b>	<b>Ivy VIP Value</b>
Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities . . . . .	13,553	(224,190)	1,881	26,592	95,575
<b>Net income from securities lending activities .</b>	<b>\$ 7,706</b>	<b>\$318,390</b>	<b>\$27,416</b>	<b>\$60,422</b>	<b>\$16,137</b>

## PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

### Portfolio Managers Employed by IICO

The following tables provide information relating to the portfolio managers of the Portfolios as of December 31, 2019:

#### Erik R. Becker—Ivy VIP Core Equity

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	2	1	3
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$4,992.2	\$10.7	\$250.8
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

#### Mark G. Beischel—Ivy VIP Balanced Ivy VIP Corporate Bond Ivy VIP Global Bond

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	10*	0	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$5,774.2	\$0	\$183.4
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

\* For two of these accounts, Mr. Beischel is responsible for only a portion of the assets managed.

#### Nathan A. Brown—Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	5	1	5
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$7,579.7	\$14.4	\$89.7
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

#### F. Chace Brundige—Ivy VIP Asset Strategy Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility

**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive – Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	18*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$6,918.5	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* For four of these accounts, Mr. Brundige is responsible for only a portion of the assets managed.

**Kenneth G. Gau—Ivy VIP Small Cap Core**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	2	1	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$931.3	\$4.2	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$0

**David P. Ginther—Ivy VIP Energy  
Ivy VIP Natural Resources**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	4	0	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$697.5	\$0	\$0.2
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

**Chad A. Gunther—Ivy VIP High Income**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	5*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$6,120.8	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* Two of these accounts are multi-manager accounts. The Assets Managed (in millions) represents the portion of the accounts managed by Mr. Gunther.

### Bradley P. Halverson—Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	2	7
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$3,138.6	\$52.6	\$304.4
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

### Matthew A. Hekman—Ivy VIP Balanced

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	2	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$2,912.7	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

### Bradley M. Klapmeyer—Ivy VIP Growth

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	1	7
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$6,099.3	\$15.4	\$265.3
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

### John C. Maxwell—Ivy VIP International Core Equity

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	1	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$5,121.8	\$154.5	\$22.7
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

### Kenneth G. McQuade—Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	2	7
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$3,138.6	\$52.6	\$304.4
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0



### Timothy J. Miller—Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	2	7
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$3,138.6	\$52.6	\$304.4
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

### Catherine L. Murray—Ivy VIP International Core Equity

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	2	1	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$4,934.5	\$154.5	\$22.7
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

### Robert E. Nightingale—Ivy VIP Global Equity Income

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,238.4	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* One of these accounts is a multi-manager account. The Assets Managed (in millions) amount represents the portion of the account managed by Mr. Nightingale.

### Matthew T. Norris—Ivy VIP Value

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	2	0	2
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,631.1	\$0	\$41.8
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

### Christopher J. Parker—Ivy VIP Global Equity Income

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$1,238.4	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* One of these accounts is a multi-manager account. The Assets Managed (in millions) amount represents the portion of the account managed by Mr. Parker.

**Susan K. Regan—Ivy VIP Balanced**  
**Ivy VIP Corporate Bond**  
**Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	8	0	3
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$6,321.8	\$0	\$383.8
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

**Sarah C. Ross—Ivy VIP Global Growth**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	2	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$1,117.1	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

**Kimberly A. Scott—Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	5	1	4
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$7,579.7	\$14.4	\$83.8
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

**Zachary H. Shafran—Ivy VIP Science and Technology**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	2	0	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$8,730.9	\$0	\$0.9
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

## Mira Stevovich—Ivy VIP Government Money Market

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	3	0	3
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,641.6	\$0	\$383.8
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

## W. Jeffery Surles—Ivy VIP Asset Strategy

**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility**  
**Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	18*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$6,918.5	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* For four of these accounts, Mr. Surles is responsible for only a portion of the assets managed.

## Bradley J. Warden—Ivy VIP Science and Technology

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	2	0	2
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$8,730.9	\$0	\$7.7
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

## Michael T. Wolverton—Ivy VIP Energy

**Ivy VIP Natural Resources**

	Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Number of Accounts Managed .....	4	0	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$697.5	\$0	\$0.2
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

**Aaron D. Young—Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate –  
Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive – Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	15*	0	0
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$3,422.9	\$0	\$0
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$0	\$0

\* For three of these accounts, Mr. Young is responsible for only a portion of the assets managed.

## Conflicts of Interest

Actual or apparent conflicts of interest may arise when a portfolio manager has day-to-day management responsibilities with respect to more than one fund or account, such as the following:

- The management of multiple funds and/or other accounts may result in a portfolio manager devoting unequal time and attention to the management of each fund and/or other account. IICO seeks to manage such competing interests for the time and attention of portfolio managers by having a portfolio manager focus on a particular investment discipline. Most other accounts managed by a portfolio manager are managed using the same investment models that are used in connection with the management of the funds.
- The portfolio manager might execute transactions for another fund or account that may adversely impact the value of securities held by the fund. Securities selected for funds or accounts other than the fund might outperform the securities selected for the fund. IICO seeks to manage this potential conflict by requiring all portfolio transactions to be allocated pursuant to IICO's Allocation Procedures.

IICO and the Trust have adopted certain compliance procedures, including the Code of Ethics, which are designed to address certain types of conflicts. However, there is no guarantee that such procedures will detect each and every situation in which a conflict arises.

## Compensation

IICO believes that integral to the retention of investment professionals are: a) a competitive base salary, that is commensurate with the individual's level of experience and responsibility. In its consideration of an employee's base salary, IICO reviews industry specific information regarding compensation in the investment management industry,

including data regarding years of experience, asset style managed, etc. Executive management of IICO is responsible for setting the base salary and for its on-going review; b) an attractive bonus structure, summarized below; and c) eligibility for a stock incentive plan in shares of WDR that rewards teamwork (awards of equity-based compensation typically vest over time, so as to create an incentive to retain key talent). All portfolio managers are eligible for restricted stock awards and/or cash-settled restricted stock unit awards. If such awards are granted, they will vest over a period of four years, with the first vesting to take place either one or two years after the date of the award, depending on the type of award granted.

Portfolio managers can receive significant annual performance-based bonuses. The better the pre-tax performance of a portfolio relative to an appropriate benchmark, the more bonus compensation the manager can receive. The primary benchmark is the portfolio manager's percentile ranking against the performance of managers of the same investment style at other firms over one-year, three-year and five-year periods. The secondary benchmark is an index with an investment style substantially similar to that of the portfolio. Non-quantitative factors (which may include, but are not limited to, individual performance, risk management, teamwork, financial measures and consistency of contribution to the firm) also are considered. For truly exceptional results, bonuses can be multiples of base salary. In cases where portfolio managers have more than one portfolio to manage, all the portfolios of similar investment style are taken into account in determining bonuses. With limited exceptions, 30% of annual performance-based bonuses are deferred for a three-year period. During that time, the deferred portion of bonuses is deemed invested in one or more mutual funds managed by IICO, with a minimum of 50% of the deferred bonus required to be deemed invested in a mutual fund managed by the portfolio manager. In addition to the deferred portion of bonuses being deemed invested in mutual funds managed by IICO, WDR's 401(k) plan offers certain mutual funds managed by IICO as investment options. No compensation payable to portfolio managers is based upon the amount of the mutual fund assets under management.

Portfolio managers are eligible for the standard retirement benefits and health and welfare benefits available to all IICO employees.

## Ownership of Securities

As of December 31, 2019, the dollar range of shares beneficially owned by each specified portfolio manager, including those shares deemed owned by each portfolio manager and invested through deferred compensation plans, was:

<b>Manager</b>	<b>Portfolio(s) Managed in Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned<sup>1</sup> or Deemed Owned in Portfolio Managed</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in Similarly Managed<sup>2</sup> Funds within the Fund Complex</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in the Fund Complex</b>
Erik R. Becker . . . . .	Ivy VIP Core Equity	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Mark G. Beischel . . . . .	Ivy VIP Balanced	\$0	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000
	Ivy VIP Corporate Bond	\$0	\$0	
	Ivy VIP Global Bond	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	
Nathan A. Brown . . . . .	Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth	\$0	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
F. Chace Brundige . . . . .	Ivy VIP Asset Strategy	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	



<b>Manager</b>	<b>Portfolio(s) Managed in Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned<sup>1</sup> or Deemed Owned in Portfolio Managed</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in Similarly Managed<sup>2</sup> Funds within the Fund Complex</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in the Fund Complex</b>
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
Kenneth G. Gau . . . . .	Ivy VIP Small Cap Core	\$0	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
David P. Ginther. . . . .	Ivy VIP Energy	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
	Ivy VIP Natural Resources	\$0	\$0	
Chad A. Gunther . . . . .	Ivy VIP High Income	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
Bradley P. Halverson . . . .	Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Matthew A. Hekman . . . .	Ivy VIP Balanced	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Bradley M. Klapmeyer . . .	Ivy VIP Growth	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
John C. Maxwell. . . . .	Ivy VIP International Core Equity	\$0	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Kenneth G. McQuade . . . .	Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
Timothy J. Miller . . . . .	Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Catherine L. Murray. . . . .	Ivy VIP International Core Equity	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Robert E. Nightingale. . . .	Ivy VIP Global Equity Income	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Matthew T. Norris . . . . .	Ivy VIP Value	\$0	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
Christopher J. Parker . . . .	Ivy VIP Global Equity Income	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Susan K. Regan . . . . .	Ivy VIP Balanced	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
	Ivy VIP Corporate Bond	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	
Sarah C. Ross. . . . .	Ivy VIP Global Growth	\$0	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Kimberly A. Scott . . . . .	Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
Zachary H. Shafran . . . . .	Ivy VIP Science and Technology	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000	\$500,001 to \$1,000,000
Mira Stevovich. . . . .	Ivy VIP Government Money Market	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000	over \$1,000,000
W. Jeffery Surles . . . . .	Ivy VIP Asset Strategy	\$0	over \$1,000,000	over \$1,000,000
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
Bradley J. Warden . . . . .	Ivy VIP Science and Technology	\$0	\$50,001 to \$100,000	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Michael T. Wolverton . . . .	Ivy VIP Energy	\$0	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000
	Ivy VIP Natural Resources	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
Aaron D. Young . . . . .	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive	\$0	N/A	\$0
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative	\$0	N/A	

<b>Manager</b>	<b>Portfolio(s) Managed in Ivy Variable Insurance Portfolios</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned<sup>1</sup> or Deemed Owned in Portfolio Managed</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in Similarly Managed<sup>2</sup> Funds within the Fund Complex</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned or Deemed Owned in the Fund Complex</b>
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	
	Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility	\$0	N/A	

<sup>1</sup> The Portfolios' shares are available for purchase only by PICs and are indirectly owned by investors in the Policies for which the Portfolios serve as underlying investment vehicles.

<sup>2</sup> Shares deemed to be owned in any Portfolio or similarly managed style within the Fund Complex which is managed by the portfolio manager.

### **Portfolio Managers Employed by Securian AM**

The following tables provide information relating to the portfolio managers of the specified Portfolio as of December 31, 2019:

#### **Lowell R. Bolken—Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	4	2	4
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$674.55	\$78.32	\$301.30
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

#### **Joshua M. Klaetsch—Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	3	2	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$592.97	\$78.32	\$52.55
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

#### **Matthew K. Richmond—Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed . . . . .	3	2	1
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees . . .	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) . . . . .	\$592.97	\$78.32	\$52.55
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) . . . .	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

The following tables provide information relating to the portfolio managers of the volatility management strategy of the Managed Volatility Portfolios as of December 31, 2019:

**Merlin Erickson—Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate –  
Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive – Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed .....	7	0	2
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,572.71	\$0	\$42.22
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

**Jeremy Gogos—Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate –  
Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive – Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed .....	7	0	2
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ...	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,572.71	\$0	\$42.22
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions) ....	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 0

**Craig M. Stapleton—Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate –  
Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Aggressive – Managed Volatility  
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately  
Conservative – Managed Volatility**

	<b>Registered Investment Companies</b>	<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>	<b>Other Accounts</b>
Number of Accounts Managed .....	8	1	150
Number of Accounts Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees ..	0	0	0
Assets Managed (in millions) .....	\$1,654.28	\$557.60	\$24,001.92
Assets Managed with Performance-Based Advisory Fees (in millions). ...	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

**Conflicts of Interest**

In the judgment of IICO and Securian AM, no material conflicts of interest are likely to arise in connection with a portfolio manager's management of the Portfolios on the one hand and the management of any account identified above on the other. All portfolio managers must manage assets in their personal accounts in accordance with Securian AM's code of ethics. The Portfolios and all other accounts managed by a portfolio manager in a similar style are managed subject to

substantially similar investment restrictions and guidelines, and therefore no conflict of interest is likely to arise due to material differences in investment strategy. Securian AM also has adopted policies and procedures designed for fair allocation of investment opportunities between the Portfolios and other accounts managed by the same portfolio manager, including accounts of Securian AM or their affiliates. In addition, Securian AM believes that material conflicts due to differences in compensation paid to portfolio managers (see below) also are unlikely to arise. Account performance is a factor in determining a portfolio manager's compensation, but no portfolio manager's compensation structure favors one account over another on the basis of performance.

## **Compensation**

As of the end of the Portfolios' most recent fiscal year, each portfolio manager of a Portfolio is compensated for managing the Portfolios and for managing other accounts identified above in the manner set forth below. Portfolio managers also receive other compensation in the form of group insurance and medical benefits and pension and other retirement benefits which are available generally to all employees of Securian AM and which do not discriminate in favor of any portfolio manager.

**Base Salary** — the portfolio managers' total compensation packages are reviewed and adjusted annually using competitive compensation surveys. Base salary is designed to provide a measure of stability and is targeted to be competitive with peers.

**Short-term Bonus** — the portfolio managers are eligible for an annual bonus that is based on the portfolio manager's ability to meet predetermined goals. The primary goals are based on investment performance along with subjective standards relating to investment management activities. The remaining goals are based on subjective fulfillment of position duties.

**Long-term Incentive** — the portfolio managers are eligible for a long-term bonus that is dependent upon Securian AM's strategic business objectives such as profitability, sales, etc. If long-term bonuses are granted, the bonus has a four-year vesting schedule.

**Deferred Compensation** — the portfolio managers have the option to defer all or part of his or her short-term and long-term bonuses into a non-qualified deferred compensation plan. All elections must be made prior to the start of the performance measurement period.

**Revenue Share** — the portfolio managers may be paid a percentage of revenue received for the management of assets for unaffiliated clients including Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities or the Managed Volatility Portfolios. Revenues received from accounts of Securian AM or any of its affiliates, are not subject to revenue share.

## Ownership of Securities

As of December 31, 2019, the dollar range of shares beneficially owned by each specified portfolio manager was:

<b>Manager</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares owned* in Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned in Fund Complex</b>
Lowell R. Bolken . . . . .	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000
Joshua M. Klaetsch . . . . .	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000
Matthew K. Richmond . . . . .	\$0	\$100,001 to \$500,000

\* The Portfolio's shares are available for purchase only by PICs and are indirectly owned by investors in the Policies for which the Portfolio serves as an underlying investment vehicle.

<b>Manager</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares owned* in Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate – Managed Volatility</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares owned* in Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive – Managed Volatility</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares owned* in Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative – Managed Volatility</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Shares Owned in Fund Complex</b>
Merlin Erickson . . . . .	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$10,001 to \$50,000
Jeremy Gogos . . . . .	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Craig M. Stapleton . . . . .	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

\* The Portfolio's shares are available for purchase only by PICs and are indirectly owned by investors in the Policies for which the Portfolio serves as an underlying investment vehicle.

## BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

Each of the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios purchases and sells the shares of the Underlying Funds without commission or other sales charge. To the extent that a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio purchases or sells U.S. government securities, commercial paper and other short-term corporate obligations and other money market instruments, including repurchase agreements, such transactions may be made directly with the issuers, dealers or banks, as further described below.

One of the duties undertaken by IICO pursuant to the Management Agreement is to arrange the purchase and sale of securities for the Portfolios. For Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, IICO has delegated this duty primarily to the Portfolio's subadviser.

With respect to most Portfolios with fixed-income investments, many purchases are made directly from issuers or from underwriters, dealers or banks. Purchases from underwriters include a commission or concession paid by the issuer to the underwriter. Purchases from dealers will include the spread between the bid and the asked prices. Otherwise, transactions in securities other than those for which an exchange is the primary market generally are effected with dealers acting as principals or market makers. Brokerage commissions primarily are paid for effecting transactions in securities traded on an exchange and otherwise only if it appears likely that a better price or execution can be obtained.

The individuals who manage the Portfolios may manage other advisory accounts with similar investment objectives. It can be anticipated that a portfolio manager frequently, yet not always, will place concurrent orders for all or most accounts for which the portfolio manager has responsibility or IICO otherwise may combine orders for a Portfolio with those of other Portfolios, other funds within the Fund Complex or other accounts for which it has investment discretion, including accounts affiliated with IICO. IICO, at its discretion, may aggregate such orders. Under current written procedures, transactions effected pursuant to such combined orders are averaged as to price and allocated in accordance with the purchase or sale orders actually placed for each fund or advisory account, except where the combined order is not



filled completely. In this case, for a transaction not involving an IPO, IICO ordinarily will allocate the transaction *pro rata* based on the orders placed, subject to certain variances provided for in the written procedures.

For a partially filled IPO order, subject to certain variances specified in the written procedures, IICO generally allocates the shares *pro rata* among the included funds and/or advisory accounts based on the total assets of each account, subject to adjustments for *de minimis* allocations and round lots. Funds/accounts with investment strategies and policies that make an IPO more appropriate for those accounts may receive greater allocations compared to accounts for which the IPO is less suitable. An amount otherwise allocable to a participating account based on a *pro rata* allocation may be reduced or eliminated to accommodate the account's cash availability, position limitations and investment restrictions. In such cases, the shares that would otherwise have been allocated to such accounts shall be reallocated to the remaining accounts in accordance with the written procedures. In all cases, IICO seeks to implement its allocation procedures to achieve a fair and equitable allocation of securities among its portfolios/funds and other advisory accounts.

Similarly, to the extent permitted by applicable law, a Portfolio's Subadviser may aggregate the securities to be sold or purchased for the Portfolio with those of other accounts managed by the Subadviser. The Subadviser is obligated to allocate any securities so purchased or sold, as well as the expenses incurred in the transaction, in the manner it believes to be the most equitable and consistent with its fiduciary obligations to the Portfolio and such other accounts.

Sharing in large transactions could affect the price a Portfolio pays or receives or the amount it buys or sells. Additionally, a better negotiated commission may be available through combined orders.

Portfolio subadvisers are required to effect derivative transactions using derivatives documentation executed by IICO (e.g., ISDA Master Agreements and corresponding documents). A Portfolio's subadviser is not authorized to trade derivative instruments under any other derivatives documentation.

To effect the portfolio transactions of a Portfolio, the Investment Manager is authorized to engage broker-dealers (brokers) which, in its best judgment based on all relevant factors, will implement the policy of the Portfolio to seek best execution (prompt and reliable execution at the best price obtainable) for reasonable and competitive commissions. The Investment Manager need not seek competitive commission bidding but is expected to minimize the commissions paid to the extent consistent with the interests and policies of the Portfolio. Subject to review by the Board, such policies include the selection of brokers which provide execution and/or research services and other services directly or through others (research and brokerage services) considered by the Investment Manager to be useful or desirable for its investment management of the Portfolio and/or the other funds and accounts for which the Investment Manager has investment discretion.

Such research and brokerage services are, in general, defined by reference to Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act as including: (1) advice, either directly or through publications or writings, as to the value of securities, the advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities and the availability of securities and purchasers or sellers; (2) furnishing analyses and reports; or (3) effecting securities transactions and performing functions incidental thereto (such as clearance, settlement and custody). Investment discretion is, in general, defined as having authorization to determine what securities shall be purchased or sold for an account.

The commissions paid to brokers that provide such research and/or brokerage services may be higher than the commission another qualified broker would charge for effecting comparable transactions and are permissible if a good faith determination is made by the Investment Manager that the commission is reasonable in relation to the research or brokerage services provided. No allocation of brokerage or principal business is made to provide any other benefits to the Investment Manager. The Investment Manager does not direct Portfolio brokerage to compensate brokers for the sale of Portfolio shares. The Portfolios have adopted a policy that prohibits the Investment Manager from using Portfolio brokerage commissions to compensate broker-dealers for promotion or sale of Portfolio shares.

The investment research provided by a particular broker may be useful only to one or more of the other advisory accounts of the Investment Manager and investment research received for the commissions of those other accounts may be useful both to a Portfolio and one or more of such other accounts. To the extent that electronic or other products provided by such brokers to assist the Investment Manager in making investment management decisions are used for administration

or other non-research purposes, a reasonable allocation of the cost of the product attributable to its non-research use is made and this cost is paid by the Investment Manager.

Such investment research (which may be supplied by a third party) includes information on particular companies and industries as well as market, economic or institutional activity areas. In general, such investment research serves to broaden the scope and supplement the research activities of the Investment Manager; serves to make available additional views for consideration and comparisons; and enables the Investment Manager to obtain market information on the price of securities held in a Portfolio or being considered for purchase.

The following table sets forth the brokerage commissions paid by each of the Portfolios during the past three fiscal years ended December 31, 2019, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017. These figures do not include principal transactions or spreads or concessions on principal transactions, that is, those in which a Portfolio sells securities to a broker-dealer firm or buys from a broker-dealer firm securities owned by it.

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .	\$ 382,429	\$ 440,089	\$ 728,335
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .	94,948	136,508	121,982
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .	374,344	422,321	328,765
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond . . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .	25,576	167,637	137,369
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .	175	407	360
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income. . . . .	162,745	451,153	327,855
Ivy VIP Global Growth. . . . .	42,146	247,477	422,463
Ivy VIP Government Money Market. . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .	125,448	220,188	268,403
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .	1,366	760	1,715
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .	777,203	786,996	1,160,896
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .	0	2,000	0
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .	100,533	305,062	286,065
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .	45,731	55,987	101,948
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .	173,267	146,542	301,018
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .	31,487	49,892	58,861
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .	302,072	529,027	745,594
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth. . . . .	208,160	339,397	406,991
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .	350,945	382,800	364,216
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive. . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative. . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate . . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility . . . . .	2,183	2,835	1,037
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive. . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility. . . . .	337	533	188
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative. . . . .	0	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility. . . . .	323	467	197
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>\$3,201,418</b>	<b>\$4,688,078</b>	<b>\$5,764,258</b>

The next table shows the transactions, other than principal transactions, which were directed to broker-dealers who provided research services as well as execution and the brokerage commissions paid during the fiscal year ended

December 31, 2019 for each of the Portfolios. These transactions were allocated to these broker-dealers by the internal allocation procedures described above.

	<b><u>Amount of Transactions</u></b>	<b><u>Brokerage Commissions</u></b>
Ivy VIP Asset Strategy . . . . .	\$ 446,860,407	\$ 356,457
Ivy VIP Balanced . . . . .	194,368,505	92,009
Ivy VIP Core Equity . . . . .	735,276,977	330,393
Ivy VIP Corporate Bond. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Energy . . . . .	11,155,367	22,238
Ivy VIP Global Bond . . . . .	142,209	171
Ivy VIP Global Equity Income. . . . .	157,541,489	129,766
Ivy VIP Global Growth. . . . .	57,334,573	33,129
Ivy VIP Government Money Market. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Growth . . . . .	383,293,223	116,695
Ivy VIP High Income . . . . .	497,241	768
Ivy VIP International Core Equity . . . . .	544,763,256	617,323
Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond . . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth . . . . .	120,058,034	62,932
Ivy VIP Natural Resources . . . . .	33,299,861	38,680
Ivy VIP Science and Technology . . . . .	262,081,682	152,374
Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities . . . . .	35,068,712	29,688
Ivy VIP Small Cap Core . . . . .	310,527,581	271,987
Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth. . . . .	203,526,681	184,281
Ivy VIP Value . . . . .	471,982,557	293,807
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate . . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate - Managed Volatility. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive . . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive - Managed Volatility . . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative. . . . .	0	0
Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative - Managed Volatility. . . . .	0	0
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>\$3,967,778,355</b>	<b>\$2,732,698</b>

As of December 31, 2019, each of the following Portfolios held securities issued by their respective regular broker-dealers, as follows (all amounts in thousands):

Ivy VIP Asset Strategy owned Barclays plc, Citigroup, Inc., Credit Suisse Group AG and Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) securities in the aggregate amounts of \$10,460, \$9,558, \$9,758 and \$3,275, respectively. Barclays plc is the parent of Barclays Capital Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Credit Suisse Group AG is the parent of Credit Suisse, a regular broker of the Portfolio. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Balanced owned Citigroup, Inc., Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) and JPMorgan Chase & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$1,006, \$7,283 and \$7,217, respectively. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global

Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Core Equity owned Citigroup, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$23,549 and \$23,339, respectively. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Corporate Bond owned Bank of America Corp., Bank of New York Mellon Corp. (The), Citigroup, Inc., Credit Suisse Group AG, Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The), JPMorgan Chase & Co. and Wells Fargo & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$10,337, \$1,284, \$9,345, \$2,054, \$8,344, \$10,868 and \$3,645, respectively. Bank of America Corp. is the parent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Bank of New York Mellon Corp. (The) is the parent BNY Brokerage Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Credit Suisse Group AG is the parent of Credit Suisse, a regular broker of the Portfolio. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Wells Fargo & Co., is the parent of Wells Fargo Securities LLC, a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Global Bond owned Bank of America Corp., Citigroup, Inc., Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The), JPMorgan Chase & Co. and Wells Fargo & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$132, \$132, \$107, \$125 and \$205, respectively. Bank of America Corp. is the parent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Wells Fargo & Co., is the parent of Wells Fargo Securities LLC, a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Global Equity Income owned Citigroup, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$8,439 and \$4,254, respectively. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Global Growth owned Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) securities in the aggregate amount of \$2,085. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond owned Bank of America Corp., Citigroup, Inc., Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) and JPMorgan Chase & Co. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$4,368, \$2,031, \$3,877 and \$3,782, respectively. Bank of America Corp. is the parent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (The) is the parent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., a regular broker of the Portfolio. JPMorgan Chase & Co. is the parent of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

Ivy VIP Value owned Bank of America Corp. and Citigroup, Inc. securities in the aggregate amounts of \$23,221 and \$21,594, respectively. Bank of America Corp. is the parent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio. Citigroup, Inc. is the parent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., a regular broker of the Portfolio.

## **PROXY VOTING POLICY FOR IICO**

The Portfolios have delegated all proxy voting responsibilities to IICO. IICO has established guidelines that reflect what it believes are desirable principles of corporate governance.

Listed below are several reoccurring issues and IICO's corresponding positions.

## **Board of Directors Issues:**

IICO generally supports proposals requiring that a majority of the board of directors consist of outside, or independent, directors.

IICO generally votes against proposals to limit or eliminate liability for monetary damages for violating the duty of care.

IICO generally votes against indemnification proposals that would expand coverage to more serious acts such as negligence, willful or intentional misconduct, derivation of improper personal benefit, absence of good faith, reckless disregard for duty, and unexcused pattern of inattention. The success of a corporation in attracting and retaining qualified directors and officers, in the best interest of shareholders, is partially dependent on its ability to provide some satisfactory level of protection from personal financial risk. IICO will support such protection so long as it does not exceed reasonable standards.

IICO generally votes against proposals requiring the provision for cumulative voting in the election of directors as cumulative voting may allow a minority group of shareholders to cause the election of one or more directors.

## **Corporate Governance Issues:**

IICO generally supports proposals to ratify the appointment of independent accountants/auditors unless reasons exist which cause it to vote against the appointment.

IICO generally votes against proposals to restrict or prohibit the right of shareholders to call special meetings.

IICO generally votes against proposals which include a provision to require a supermajority vote to amend any charter or bylaw provision, or to approve mergers or other significant business combinations.

IICO generally votes for proposals to authorize an increase in the number of authorized shares of common stock.

IICO generally votes against proposals for the adoption of a Shareholder Rights Plan (sometimes referred to as “Purchase Rights Plan”). It believes that anti-takeover proposals generally are not in the best interest of shareholders. Such a Plan gives the board of directors virtual veto power over acquisition offers which may well offer material benefits to shareholders.

## **Executive/Employee Issues:**

IICO generally will vote for proposals to establish an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) as long as the size of the ESOP is reasonably limited.

## **Political Activity:**

IICO generally will vote against proposals requiring the publication of reports on political activity or contributions made by political action committees (PACs) sponsored or supported by the corporation. PAC contributions generally are made with funds contributed voluntarily by employees, and provide positive individual participation in the political process of a democratic society. In addition, federal law and most state laws require full disclosure of political contributions made by PACs. This is public information and available to all interested parties. Requiring reports in newspaper publications results in added expense without commensurate benefit to shareholders.

## **Conflicts of Interest Between IICO and the Trust:**

IICO will follow the procedures established below to ensure that its proxy voting decisions are based on the best interests of the Portfolios and are not the product of a material conflict.

- (1) Identifying Conflicts of Interest:** IICO will evaluate the nature of its relationships to assess which, if any, might place its interests, as well as those of its affiliates, in conflict with those of a Portfolio's shareholders on a proxy



voting matter. IICO will review the following three general categories with respect to any proxy voting matter to determine if there is a potential conflict:

- **Business Relationships** – IICO will review any business relationships for a material conflict where IICO provides investment advisory services for a company or an employee group, manages pension assets, administers employee benefit plans, leases office space from a company, or provides brokerage, underwriting, insurance, banking or consulting services to a company or if it (or an affiliate) is actively soliciting any such business from a company; or if IICO has determined that IICO (or an affiliate) otherwise has a similar significant relationship with a third party.
- **Personal Relationships** – IICO will review any personal relationships where it (or an affiliate) has a known personal relationship with the issuer's management or other proponents of proxy proposals, participants in proxy contests, corporate directors, or candidates for directorships to determine if a material conflict exists.
- **Familial Relationships** – IICO will review any family relationships where it (or an affiliate) has a known familial relationship relating to a company (e.g., a spouse or other relative who serves as a director of a public company or is employed by the company) to determine if a material conflict exists. Any person with knowledge of a potential conflict of interest of IICO (or an affiliate) for a particular item shall disclose that conflict to the Director of Research of IICO. Any person with a known potential conflict of interest for a particular item shall disclose that conflict to the Director of Research and otherwise remove himself or herself from the proxy voting process with respect to that item. IICO or the Director of Research also will review all known relationships of portfolio managers and senior management for potential conflicts. IICO will designate an individual or committee to review all proxies to be voted by IICO on behalf of the Portfolios and identify any potential conflicts of interest on an ongoing basis.

(2) **Determining “Material Conflicts”:** IICO will review each relationship identified as having a potential conflict based on the individual facts and circumstances. For purposes of this review, IICO will determine materiality based on the reasonable likelihood that the relationship, in the particular context, could be viewed as important by the average shareholder.

(3) **Procedures to Address Material Conflicts:** IICO will use one or more of the following methods to vote proxies that have been determined to present a “Material Conflict.”

- **Use a Proxy Voting Service for Specific Proposals** – As a primary means of voting material conflicts, IICO will vote in accordance with the recommendation of an independent proxy voting service (Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS) or another independent third party if a recommendation from ISS is unavailable).
- **Use a Predetermined Voting Policy** – If no directives are provided by an independent proxy voting service, IICO may vote material conflicts pursuant to the pre-determined Proxy Voting Policies, established therein, should such subject matter fall sufficiently within the identified subject matter.

If the issue involves a material conflict and IICO uses this method, IICO will not be permitted to vary from the established voting policies established therein.

- **Seek Board Guidance** – Finally, if the Material Conflict does not fall within one of the situations referenced above, IICO may seek guidance from the Board on voting the proxy for such matters. Under this method, IICO will disclose the nature of the conflict to the Board (or a committee of the Board consisting primarily of disinterested directors and to whom authority to direct proxy voting has been delegated) and obtain the Board's consent or direction to vote the proxies.

## **Echo Voting:**

Each Pathfinder Portfolio and Managed Volatility Portfolio is a fund of funds that invests primarily in a combination of Underlying Funds. The Board has adopted proxy voting policies to govern the voting of proxies received by each Pathfinder Portfolio and Managed Volatility Portfolio with respect to its investments in Underlying Funds. If an Underlying Fund has a shareholder meeting, a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio, if possible, will vote its interests in the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the votes cast by all of the other shareholders of the Underlying Fund. This is known as “echo voting” and is designed to avoid potential conflicts of interest.

For VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, IICO has delegated proxy voting responsibilities to the Portfolio's subadviser. The proxy voting policies of the subadviser is set forth in Appendix B to this SAI.

## **PROXY VOTING RECORD**

Each Portfolio is required to file with the SEC its complete proxy voting record for the 12-month period ending June 30, by no later than August 31 of each year. Information regarding how the proxies for each Portfolio relating to its portfolio securities were voted during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30, 2019, is available without charge at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com), and on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

## **TRUST SHARES**

### **The Shares of the Portfolios**

The shares of a Portfolio represent an interest in that Portfolio's securities and other assets and in its profits or losses. Each fractional share of a class of a Portfolio has the same rights, in proportion, as a full share of that class of that Portfolio.

Shares of the Trust are currently divided into the following series, as that term is defined in the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust: Ivy VIP Asset Strategy, Ivy VIP Balanced, Ivy VIP Core Equity, Ivy VIP Corporate Bond, Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP Global Bond, Ivy VIP Global Equity Income, Ivy VIP Global Growth, Ivy VIP Government Money Market, Ivy VIP Growth, Ivy VIP High Income, Ivy VIP International Core Equity, Ivy VIP Limited-Term Bond, Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth, Ivy VIP Natural Resources, Ivy VIP Science and Technology, Ivy VIP Securian Real Estate Securities, Ivy VIP Small Cap Core, Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth, Ivy VIP Value, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Aggressive, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Conservative, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderate — Managed Volatility, Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Aggressive — Managed Volatility, and Ivy VIP Pathfinder Moderately Conservative — Managed Volatility. The Board may change the designation of any Portfolio and may increase or decrease the numbers of shares of any Portfolio but may not decrease the number of shares of any Portfolio below the number of shares then outstanding.

Each Portfolio currently offers Class II shares. Ivy VIP Asset Strategy, Ivy VIP Energy, Ivy VIP High Income, Ivy VIP Mid Cap Growth, Ivy VIP Science and Technology and Ivy VIP Small Cap Growth currently also offer Class I shares. The different classes of shares represent investments in the same portfolio of securities, but the classes are subject to different expenses and usually will have different share prices. Class II shares are subject to a service plan that is described above. Class I shares are not subject to a service plan and may be purchased only through fund of funds, advisory or trust accounts, wrap accounts or other asset allocation or fee-based investment arrangements. Except as described below, all classes of shares of the Portfolios have identical voting, dividend, liquidation and other rights, preferences, terms and conditions. The only differences between the classes are (a) each class may be subject to different expenses specific to that class; (b) each class has a different identifying designation or name; and (c) each class has exclusive voting rights with respect to matters solely affecting that class.

Each Portfolio does not anticipate that there will be any conflicts between the interests of holders of the different classes of its shares by virtue of those classes.

Each issued and outstanding class of a share in a Portfolio is entitled to participate equally in dividends and other distributions declared by that class of a Portfolio and, upon liquidation or dissolution, in net assets of such Portfolio remaining after satisfaction of outstanding liabilities. The shares of each Portfolio when issued are fully paid and nonassessable.

The Trust does not hold annual meetings of shareholders; however, certain significant corporate matters, such as the approval of a new investment advisory agreement or a change in a fundamental investment policy, which require shareholder approval, will be presented to shareholders at a meeting called by the Board for such purpose.

Special meetings of shareholders may be called for any purpose upon receipt by the Trust of a request in writing signed by shareholders owning not less than 25% of the aggregate number of votes to which shareholders are entitled at such meeting, as provided in the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust and Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Trust. There normally will be no meeting of the shareholders for the purpose of electing Trustees until such time as less than a majority of Trustees holding office have been elected by shareholders, at which time the Trustees then in office will call a shareholders' meeting for the election of Trustees. To the extent that Section 16(c) of the 1940 Act applies to a Portfolio, the Trustees are required to call a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of voting upon the question of removal of any Trustee when requested in writing to do so by the shareholders owning at least 10% of the aggregate number of votes to which shareholders of that Portfolio are entitled, as provided in the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust and Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Trust.

Each shareholder of the Trust is entitled to one vote for each dollar of NAV of a Portfolio owned by the shareholder. Matters in which the interests of all the Portfolios are substantially identical (such as the election of Trustees) will be voted on by all shareholders without regard to the separate Portfolios. Matters that affect a particular Portfolio (such as approval of its Investment Management Agreement or a change in its fundamental investment restrictions) will be voted on separately by the Portfolio, except that as to matters which affect the interests of one particular class of a Portfolio's shares, the affected shareholders vote as a separate class.

To the extent required by law, Policyowners are entitled to give voting instructions with respect to Portfolio shares held in the separate accounts of PICs. PICs will vote with respect to the shares in accordance with such instructions unless otherwise legally required or permitted to act with respect to such instructions.

## **PURCHASE, REDEMPTION AND PRICING OF SHARES**

The separate accounts of the PICs place orders to purchase and redeem shares of each Portfolio based on, among other things, the amount of premium payments to be invested and the number of surrender and transfer requests to be effected on any day according to the terms of the Policies. Orders for shares of the Portfolios are executed at the time they are received by IDI and at the NAV determined as of the close of trading on the previous business day, provided that the applicable PIC represents it has received such orders prior to the close of the NYSE on the previous business day. The applicable PIC may aggregate separately all purchase and/or redemption orders for shares of the Portfolios that it received prior to the close of trading on the NYSE (4:00 PM Eastern Time, unless the NYSE closes earlier in which case such earlier time shall apply). The applicable PIC will not aggregate pre-4:00 PM Eastern Time trades with post-4:00 PM Eastern Time trades. The Portfolios may refuse to sell shares to any person or may suspend or terminate the offering of its shares if such action is required by law or by regulatory authorities having jurisdiction or is, in the sole discretion of the directors of the Portfolios, necessary in the best interest of the shareholders of the Portfolios. No sales charge is paid by any PIC for purchase of shares. Except where required or otherwise permitted by applicable law, redemption payments generally are made within 7 days from receipt of a request in good order. The Trust may suspend the right of redemption of shares of any Portfolio and may postpone payment for any period if any of the following conditions exist: (1) the NYSE is closed other than customary weekend and holiday closings or when trading on the NYSE is restricted; (2) the SEC has determined that a state of emergency exists which may make payment or transfer not reasonably practicable; (3) the SEC has permitted suspension of the right of redemption of shares for the protection of the shareholders of the Trust; or (4) applicable laws and regulations otherwise permit the Trust to suspend payment on the redemption of shares. Payment is made in cash, although under extraordinary conditions redemptions may be made in portfolio securities. Payment for redemptions of shares of the Portfolios may be made in portfolio securities when the Board determines that conditions exist making cash payments undesirable. In such case, redemption payments may be made in Portfolio securities. The

redeeming shareholders would incur brokerage costs in selling such securities. The Trust has elected to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the 1940 Act, pursuant to which it is obligated to redeem shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of its NAV during any 90-day period for any one shareholder.

Should any conflict between Policyowners arise which would require that a substantial amount of net assets be withdrawn from a Portfolio, orderly portfolio management could be disrupted to the potential detriment of Policyowners.

Except as otherwise noted, and only through the PIC, a Policyowner may indirectly sell shares and buy shares of another Portfolio, also known as a transfer or an exchange privilege.

## **Shareholder Communications**

Policyowners will receive, from the PICs, financial statements of the Portfolios as required under the 1940 Act. Each report shows the investments owned by the Portfolios and the market values thereof and provides other information about the Trust and its operations.

## **Net Asset Value (NAV)**

The NAV of each class of the shares of a Portfolio is the value of the assets of that class, less the liabilities of that class, divided by the total number of outstanding shares of that class. For example, if on a particular day a Portfolio owned securities worth \$100 and held cash of \$15, the total value of the assets would be \$115. If it had a liability of \$5, the NAV would be \$110 (\$115 minus \$5). If it had 11 shares outstanding, the NAV of one share would be \$10 (\$110 divided by 11).

In the calculation of the NAV of a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio, the shares of the Underlying Funds held by the Portfolio are valued at their respective NAVs per share.

The NAV and offering price per share of a Portfolio ordinarily are computed once on each day that the NYSE is open for trading as of the later of the close of the regular session of the NYSE, 4:00 PM Eastern Time, or the close of the regular session of any other securities or commodities exchange on which an option or futures contract held by a Portfolio is traded. The NYSE annually announces the days on which it will not be open for trading. The most recent announcement indicates that the NYSE will not be open on the following days: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. However, it is possible that the NYSE may close on other days.

The NAV per share of a Portfolio (other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market) likely will change every business day, since typically the value of the assets and the number of shares outstanding change every business day. Ivy VIP Government Money Market is designed so that the value of each share of the Portfolio (the NAV per share) will remain fixed at \$1.00 per share, except under extraordinary circumstances, although there is no assurance that the fund will be successful in meeting this objective.

## **Valuation — General**

Listed securities generally are valued at their closing price on the principal securities exchange on which the security is traded. Certain foreign exchanges may continue to trade after the close of the NYSE; in such cases, prices for securities primarily traded on these exchanges will be taken at the close of the NYSE.

Stocks ordinarily are valued by the primary pricing service as set forth in the Portfolios' Valuation Procedures. If a price from the primary pricing service is not available, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price is not available from any of the approved pricing services, a price will be sought from an exchange.

Fixed-income securities, including bonds, foreign bonds, convertible bonds, government securities and mortgage-backed securities ordinarily are valued at the bid price provided by the primary pricing service as set forth in the Valuation Procedures, while municipal bonds are valued at the mean price. Loans also are valued at the bid price provided by the

primary pricing service as set forth in the Valuation Procedures. If a price from the primary pricing service is not available, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price is not available from any of the approved pricing services set forth in the Valuation Procedures, a price will be sought from a broker-dealer. In the event no pricing service price is available and no broker-dealer quote is available, or in the case where a price is available from a pricing service but deemed unreliable, the Valuation Committee will fair value the security pursuant to the Valuation Procedures.

Listed options contracts and OTC options ordinarily are valued, as of the valuation time, at the mean of the bid and ask price as provided by the primary pricing service set forth in the Valuation Procedures. If a price from the primary pricing service is not available, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price for listed or OTC options is not available from any of the approved pricing services listed in the Valuation Procedures, a price is sought from a broker-dealer. In the event a price is not available from any approved pricing service or from a broker-dealer, the Valuation Committee will fair value the option pursuant to the Valuation Procedures.

Futures contracts will be valued at the settlement price as provided by the primary pricing service set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price is not available from the primary pricing service, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price is not available from any of the approved pricing services listed in the Valuation Procedures, a price will be sought from an exchange.

Swaps, including but not limited to credit default swaps and interest rate swaps, are valued at the price provided by the primary pricing service set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a price is not available from the primary pricing service, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. If a price is not available from any of the approved pricing services set forth in the Valuation Procedures, a price will be sought from a broker-dealer. If a price is available from a pricing service but deemed unreliable based on variance checks conducted by IICO's Fund Accounting department, the Valuation Committee will fair value the security pursuant to the Valuation Procedures.

Foreign currency exchange rates ordinarily are provided by the primary pricing service set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a foreign currency exchange rate is not available from the primary pricing service, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures. In the event a foreign currency exchange rate is not available from any of the approved pricing services set forth in the Valuation Procedures, or in the event any foreign currency exchange rate is deemed inaccurate by the Valuation Committee, a bid and offer will be sought from one or more broker-dealers. The mean of the bid(s) and offer(s) will be used to calculate the applicable foreign currency exchange rate.

Precious metals will be valued at the last traded spot price for the appropriate metal by the primary pricing service immediately prior to the Valuation Time set forth in the Valuation Procedures. If a spot price is not available from the primary pricing service, the next pricing service will be utilized in the order set forth in the Valuation Procedures.

When a Portfolio believes a reported market price for a security does not reflect the amount the Portfolio would receive on a current sale of that security, the Portfolio may substitute for the market price a fair-value determination made according to procedures approved by the Board. A Portfolio also may use these procedures to value certain types of illiquid securities. Fair value pricing generally will be used by a Portfolio if the exchange on which a portfolio security is traded closes early or if trading in a particular security is halted during the day and does not resume prior to the time the Portfolio's NAV is calculated.

A Portfolio also may use these methods to value securities that trade in a foreign market if a significant event that appears likely to materially affect the value of foreign investments or foreign currency exchange rates occurs between the time that foreign market closes and the time the NYSE closes. A Portfolio that invests a portion of its assets in foreign securities also may be susceptible to a time zone arbitrage strategy in which shareholders attempt to take advantage of Portfolio share prices that may not reflect developments in foreign securities markets that occurred after the close of such market but prior to the pricing of Portfolio shares. In that case, such investments or exchange rates may be valued at their fair values as determined according to the procedures approved by the Board. Significant events include, but are not limited to,



(1) events impacting a single issuer, (2) governmental actions that affect securities in one sector, country or region, (3) natural disasters or armed conflicts affecting a country or region, and (4) significant U.S. or foreign market fluctuation.

The Portfolios have retained certain third-party pricing services (together, the Service) to assist in valuing foreign securities and other foreign investments (collectively, foreign securities) held in a Portfolio's portfolio. The Service conducts a screening process to indicate the degree of confidence, based on historical data, that the closing price in the principal market where a foreign security trades is not the current market value as of the close of the NYSE. For foreign securities where WISC, in accordance with procedures adopted by the Board, believes, at the approved degree of confidence, that the price is not reflective of current market price, WISC may use the indication of fair value from the Service to determine the fair value of the foreign security. The Service, the methodology or the degree of certainty may change from time to time. The Board regularly reviews, and WISC regularly monitors and reports to the Board, the Service's pricing of a Portfolio's foreign securities, as applicable.

Fair valuation has the effect of updating security prices to reflect market value based on, among other things, the recognition of a significant event — thus potentially alleviating arbitrage opportunities with respect to Portfolio shares. Another effect of fair valuation is that any Portfolio's NAV will be subject, in part, to the judgment of the Board or its designee instead of being determined directly by market prices. When fair value pricing is applied, the prices of securities used by any Portfolio to calculate its NAV may differ from quoted or published prices for the same securities, and therefore, a shareholder purchasing or redeeming shares on a particular day might pay or receive more or less than would be the case if a security were valued differently. It also may affect all shareholders in that if Portfolio assets were paid out differently due to fair value pricing, all shareholders will be impacted incrementally. There is no assurance, however, that fair value pricing will more accurately reflect the value of a security on a particular day than the market price of such security on that day or that it will prevent or alleviate the impact of market timing activities. For a description of market timing activities, please see *Market Timing Policy* in the Prospectus.

## **Valuation — Ivy VIP Government Money Market and Money Market Instruments**

Ivy VIP Government Money Market operates under Rule 2a-7, which permits it to value its portfolio securities on the basis of amortized cost, provided it meets certain conditions. The amortized cost method of valuation is accomplished by valuing a security at its cost and thereafter assuming a constant amortization rate to maturity of any discount or premium, and does not reflect the impact of fluctuating interest rates on the market value of the security. This method does not take into account unrealized gains or losses.

While the amortized cost method provides some degree of certainty in valuation, there may be periods during which value, as determined by amortized cost, is higher or lower than the price the Portfolio would receive if it sold the instrument. During periods of declining interest rates, the daily yield on the Portfolio's shares may tend to be higher than a like computation made by a fund with identical investments utilizing a method of valuation based upon market prices and estimates of market prices for all of its portfolio instruments and changing its dividends based on these changing prices. Thus, if the use of amortized cost by the Portfolio resulted in a lower aggregate portfolio value on a particular day, a prospective investor in the Portfolio's shares would be able to obtain a somewhat higher yield than would result from investment in such a fund, and existing investors in the Portfolio's shares would receive less investment income. The converse would apply in a period of rising interest rates.

Under Rule 2a-7, the Board has established procedures designed to stabilize, to the extent reasonably possible, the Portfolio's price per share as computed for the purpose of sales and redemptions at \$1.00. Those procedures include review of the Portfolio holdings by the Board at such intervals as it may deem appropriate and at such intervals as are reasonable in light of current market conditions to determine whether the Portfolio's NAV calculated by using available market quotations or an appropriate substitute that reflects current market conditions (market valuation) deviates from the per share value based on amortized cost.

Under Rule 2a-7, if the extent of any deviation between the NAV per share based upon available market valuation and the NAV per share based on amortized cost exceeds one-half of 1%, the Board must promptly consider what action, if any, will be initiated. When the Board believes that the extent of any deviation may result in material dilution or other unfair

results to investors or existing shareholders, it is required to take such action as it deems appropriate to eliminate or reduce to the extent reasonably practicable such dilution or unfair results. Such actions could include the sale of portfolio securities prior to maturity to realize capital gains or losses or to shorten average portfolio maturity, withholding dividends or distributions from capital or net realized capital gains (if any), redemptions of shares in kind, establishing a NAV per share using available market quotations, or suspending redemption of Ivy VIP Government Money Market's shares and liquidating the Portfolio.

## TAXATION OF THE PORTFOLIOS

### General

Shares of the Portfolios are offered only to PICs' separate accounts that fund Policies (Separate Accounts). See the applicable Policy prospectus for a discussion of the special taxation of insurance companies with respect to Separate Accounts and of the Policyowners.

Each Portfolio is treated as a separate corporation for federal tax purposes. Each Portfolio has qualified since its inception for treatment as a RIC under the Code, and each intends to continue to qualify for that treatment so that it is relieved of federal income tax on that part of its investment company taxable income (consisting generally of net taxable investment income, the excess of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss, and, for each Portfolio other than Ivy VIP Government Money Market, the Pathfinder Portfolios and the Managed Volatility Portfolios, net gains and losses from certain foreign currency transactions, all determined without regard to any deduction for dividends paid) and net capital gain (that is, the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) that it distributes to its shareholders. To continue to qualify for treatment as a RIC, a Portfolio must distribute to its shareholders for each taxable year at least 90% of the sum of its investment company taxable income and 90% of its net tax-exempt income, if any, including, for purposes of satisfying this distribution requirement, certain distributions made by the Portfolio after the close of its taxable year that are treated as made during such taxable year. For each Portfolio, these requirements include the following:

- (1) the Portfolio must derive at least 90% of its gross income each taxable year from (a) dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including gains from options, futures contracts, or forward currency contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in securities or those currencies (collectively, Qualifying Income) and (b) net income from an interest in a QPTP (Income Requirement); and
- (2) at the close of each quarter of the Portfolio's taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the value of its total assets must be represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities that are limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount that does not exceed 5% of the value of the Portfolio's total assets and that does not represent more than 10% of the issuer's outstanding voting securities (equity securities of QPTPs being considered voting securities for these purposes) (50% Diversification Requirement), and (b) not more than 25% of the value of its total assets may be invested in (i) the securities (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other RICs) of any one issuer, (ii) the securities (other than securities of other RICs) of two or more issuers the Portfolio controls that are determined to be engaged in the same, similar, or related trades or businesses, or (iii) the securities of one or more QPTPs (collectively, RIC Diversification Requirements).

The gains that a Portfolio derives from investments in options or futures contracts on gold that are made for the purpose of hedging the Portfolio's investment in securities of companies in the businesses of mining, processing, producing, exploring for, refining, or selling gold generally constitute Qualifying Income. However, direct investments by a Portfolio in precious metals, structured notes linked to precious metals or options or futures contracts on precious metals made for non-hedging purposes would have adverse tax consequences for the Portfolio and its shareholders if it either (1) derived more than 10% of its gross income in any taxable year from the disposition of such metals, notes, options, and futures contracts and from other non-Qualifying Income and thus failed to satisfy the Income Requirement or (2) held such metals, notes, options, and futures contracts in such quantities that it failed to satisfy the 50% Diversification Requirement. (See also *Ivy VIP Asset Strategy — Investment in the Subsidiary* below.) Each Portfolio that invests in such

metals, notes, options or futures contracts intends to manage or continue to manage its holdings thereof so as to avoid failing to satisfy those requirements for these reasons.

A Portfolio will be able to cure a failure to satisfy any of the Income and RIC Diversification Requirements under the RIC Modernization Act of 2010 as long as the failure “is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect” and the Portfolio pays a deductible tax calculated in accordance with those provisions and meets certain other requirements.

A Portfolio may invest in one or more wholly-owned foreign or domestic subsidiaries as special purpose entities to hold certain investments that, if held directly by the Portfolio, might not generate Qualifying Income. Any such domestic special purpose entity likely would be subject to federal income tax, resulting in a reduced after-tax yield on the investment return of the assets held by it, as compared with a direct investment by the Portfolio in such assets. Moreover, income and gains generated by a Portfolio's foreign wholly-owned subsidiary would be treated as constructively earned by the Portfolio each taxable year, thus resulting in the Portfolio's having to make larger taxable distributions to its shareholders attributable to that income. See *Ivy VIP Asset Strategy — Investment in the Subsidiary* below.

Each Portfolio intends to continue to comply for its current and future taxable years with the diversification requirements imposed on the Separate Accounts by section 817(h) of the Code and the regulations thereunder (collectively, section 817(h) Diversification Requirements). These requirements, which are in addition to the RIC Diversification Requirements and the diversification requirements imposed on the Portfolios by the 1940 Act, place certain limitations on the assets of each Separate Account — and, because section 817(h) and those regulations treat the assets of each Portfolio as assets of the related Separate Account, of each Portfolio — that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

Specifically, the regulations provide that, except as permitted by the safe harbor described below in this paragraph, as of the end of each calendar quarter or within 30 days thereafter, no more than 55% of the value of a Separate Account's total assets may be represented by any one investment, no more than 70% thereof by any two investments, no more than 80% thereof by any three investments, and no more than 90% thereof by any four investments. For this purpose, all securities of the same issuer are considered a single investment, and while each U.S. government agency and instrumentality is considered a separate issuer, a particular foreign government and its agencies, instrumentalities, and political subdivisions all are considered the same issuer. Furthermore, each Separate Account, instead of treating its investment in a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio as a single investment, will treat a proportionate part of the assets of each such Portfolio in which it invests — which it will treat as consisting of a proportionate part of the assets of each Underlying Fund in which that Portfolio invests (so long as the Underlying Fund satisfies the Section 817(h) Diversification Requirements) — as its own assets for purposes of determining whether that Separate Account satisfies those requirements. In addition, section 817(h) provides, as a safe harbor, that a Separate Account will be treated as being adequately diversified if the RIC Diversification Requirements are satisfied and no more than 55% of the value of the account's total assets are cash and cash items, government securities, and securities of other RICs. Failure of a Portfolio to satisfy the Section 817(h) Diversification Requirements would result in taxation of the PICs and treatment of the Policyowners other than as described in the prospectuses for the Policies.

If any Portfolio failed to qualify for treatment as a RIC for any taxable year, (1) it would be taxed as an ordinary corporation on the full amount of its taxable income for that year (even if it distributed that income to its shareholders) and (2) more importantly, each Separate Account invested therein would fail to satisfy the section 817(h) Diversification Requirements, with the result that the Policies supported by that account would no longer be eligible for tax deferral. In addition, the Portfolio could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest, and make substantial distributions before requalifying for RIC treatment. However, the RIC Modernization Act of 2010 provides certain saving provisions (Modernization Provisions) that will allow a Portfolio to cure a failure (subject to paying a deductible tax) as long as such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect.

**Pathfinder Portfolios and Managed Volatility Portfolios.** Each Pathfinder Portfolio and Managed Volatility Portfolio invests primarily in shares of Underlying Funds (and in the case of the Managed Volatility Portfolios, certain derivative instruments) and also may invest in U.S. government securities, commercial paper, and other short-term corporate obligations and money market instruments. Accordingly, such Portfolio's income will consist of dividends and other distributions it receives from the Underlying Funds in which it invests, net gains it realizes from the disposition of those Underlying Funds' shares and other securities, and interest it earns. If an Underlying Fund qualifies for tax

treatment as a RIC (and each Underlying Fund has done so for each of its past taxable years and intends to continue to do so for its current and future taxable years), then: (1) dividends paid to a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio from the Underlying Fund's investment company taxable income will be taxable to the Portfolio as ordinary income to the extent of the Underlying Fund's earnings and profits and (2) distributions paid to such Portfolio from the Underlying Fund's net capital gain will be taxable to the Portfolio as long-term capital gain, regardless of how long the Portfolio has held the Underlying Fund's shares. If a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio qualifies for treatment as a RIC, these tax consequences will have little impact, because, as noted in the Prospectus, each such Portfolio intends to distribute substantially all its net investment income and net capital gains each taxable year and thus will pay no federal income tax on the dividends, other distributions, and gains it receives and realizes and distributes.

### **Ivy VIP Asset Strategy – Investment in the Subsidiary**

Ivy VIP Asset Strategy (referred to in this sub-section as the Portfolio) has invested, and may from time to time continue to invest, part of its assets (but not more than 10% of the value of its total assets as of the end of any quarter of its taxable year) in the Subsidiary, which is classified as a corporation for federal tax purposes. A foreign corporation, such as the Subsidiary, generally is not subject to federal income taxation except for income that is effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business within the United States. It is expected that the Subsidiary will conduct its activities in a manner so as to meet the requirements of a safe harbor under section 864(b)(2) of the Code (Safe Harbor) pursuant to which the Subsidiary, provided it is not a dealer in stocks, securities, or commodities, may engage in the following activities without being deemed to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business: trading, for its own account, in (1) stocks or securities (including contracts to buy or sell securities); and (2) commodities that are "of a kind customarily dealt in on an organized commodity exchange and if the transaction is of a kind customarily consummated at such place." Thus, the Subsidiary's commodities and securities trading activities, if any, should not constitute engaging in a U.S. trade or business. However, if certain of the Subsidiary's activities were determined not to be of the type described in the Safe Harbor or if the Subsidiary's gains were attributable to investments in securities that constitute U.S. real property interests (which is not expected), then its activities may be considered to constitute engaging in a U.S. trade or business.

A U.S. person who owns (directly, indirectly or constructively) 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of voting stock of a foreign corporation is a "United States shareholder" for purposes of the controlled foreign corporation (CFC) provisions of the Code (commonly referred to as "subpart F"). A foreign corporation is a CFC if, on any day of its taxable year, more than 50% of the voting power or value of its stock is owned (directly, indirectly or constructively) by United States shareholders. Because the Portfolio owns all the stock in the Subsidiary, the Portfolio is a United States shareholder thereof and the Subsidiary is a CFC. As a United States shareholder, the Portfolio is required to include in its gross income for federal income tax purposes for each taxable year the Subsidiary's "subpart F income" (defined, in part, below) for the Subsidiary's taxable year that ends with or within the Portfolio's taxable year, whether or not such income is distributed by the Subsidiary; it is expected that all of the Subsidiary's income will be subpart F income. Subpart F income generally includes interest, OID, dividends, net gains from the disposition of securities, net gains from transactions (including futures, forward contracts, and similar transactions) in any commodities (with certain exceptions), certain foreign currency gains, receipts with respect to securities loans, and net payments received with respect to futures contracts. The Portfolio's inclusion in its gross income of the Subsidiary's subpart F income will increase the Portfolio's tax basis in its stock in the Subsidiary by the amount of that included income. Distributions by the Subsidiary to the Portfolio will be tax-free to the extent of its previously undistributed subpart F income and, correspondingly, will reduce the Portfolio's tax basis in the Subsidiary's stock. Subpart F income generally is treated as ordinary income, regardless of the character of the Subsidiary's income.

As noted above, to continue to qualify as a RIC, the Portfolio must derive at least 90% of its gross income each taxable year from Qualifying Income. The Portfolio has received, and is relying on, an opinion of counsel, which is not binding on the IRS or the courts, that income the Portfolio receives from the Subsidiary should constitute Qualifying Income. However, if the IRS were to determine that the Portfolio's income from the Subsidiary was not considered Qualifying Income, and that determination was upheld by the courts, then the Portfolio — despite the opinion of counsel — might be unable to qualify as a RIC. In addition, it is possible that future tax legislation, regulations and/or further guidance issued by the IRS may affect the character, timing and/or amount of the Portfolio's taxable income or capital gains and distributions it makes, which in turn may adversely affect the Portfolio and its shareholders. Applicable income tax regulations confirm



that such income will be treated as Qualifying Income if the Portfolio receives a distribution out of the Subsidiary's earnings and profits, which is the practice the Subsidiary and the Portfolio follow.

Such regulations also permit the Portfolio to treat deemed inclusions of "Subpart F" income from the Subsidiary (which includes passive income such as income from commodity-linked derivatives) as Qualifying Income, even if the Subsidiary does not make a distribution of such income. Consequently, despite the current practice of the Portfolio and the Subsidiary making distributions out of the Subsidiary's earnings and profits, the Portfolio and the Subsidiary reserve the right to change such practice and rely on deemed inclusions of "Subpart F" income from the Subsidiary being treated as Qualifying Income to the Portfolio, consistent with applicable income tax regulations. There can be no assurance that there will not be changes in federal tax or other law that might adversely affect the Portfolio's investment in the Subsidiary.

Accordingly, the extent to which a Portfolio directly invests in commodities or commodity-linked derivatives may be limited by the requirements to maintain its status as a RIC. If a Portfolio does not appropriately limit such investments, or if such investments (or the income earned on such investments) were to be recharacterized for U.S. tax purposes, the Portfolio could fail to qualify as a RIC for one or more taxable years. If the Portfolio failed to so qualify for any taxable year but was eligible to and did cure the failure pursuant to the Modernization Provisions, it would incur potentially significant federal income tax expense. If, on the other hand, the Portfolio failed to so qualify for any taxable year and was ineligible to or otherwise did not cure the failure, it would be subject to federal income tax on its taxable income at the corporate income tax rate, with the consequence that its income available for distribution to shareholders would be reduced. More importantly, as noted above, each Separate Account invested in the Portfolio would fail to satisfy the Section 817(h) Diversification Requirements, with the result that the Policies supported by that account would no longer be eligible for tax deferral. In that event, the Board may authorize a significant change in investment strategy or the Portfolio's liquidation.

## **Taxation of Particular Investments**

Because each Pathfinder Portfolio and Managed Volatility Portfolio invests primarily in shares of Underlying Funds, the following discussion not only refers to the Underlying Funds and other Portfolios but also applies to any direct investments that a Pathfinder Portfolio or a Managed Volatility Portfolio makes.

## **Income from Foreign Securities**

Dividends and interest a Portfolio receives, and gains it realizes, on foreign securities may be subject to income, withholding, or other taxes imposed by foreign countries and U.S. possessions (collectively, "foreign taxes") that would reduce the yield and/or total return on its securities. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate foreign taxes, however, and many foreign countries do not impose taxes on capital gains in respect of investments by foreign investors.

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, a Portfolio may invest in the stock of passive foreign investment companies (PFICs). A PFIC is any foreign corporation (with certain exceptions, including, in the case of Ivy VIP Asset Strategy, the Subsidiary) that, in general, meets either of the following tests for a taxable year: (1) at least 75% of its gross income is passive or (2) an average of at least 50% of its assets produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. Whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination that is based on various facts and circumstances that may change from time to time, and the principles and methodology used in determining whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC are subject to interpretation. It is possible that a Portfolio could invest in a foreign corporation that becomes, or is determined to be, a PFIC after the Portfolio makes the investment.

Under certain circumstances, a Portfolio will be subject to federal income tax on a portion of any "excess distribution" it receives on the stock of a PFIC or of any gain on disposition of the stock (collectively, "PFIC income"), plus interest thereon, even if the Portfolio distributes the PFIC income as a dividend to its shareholders. The balance of the PFIC income will be included in the Portfolio's investment company taxable income and, accordingly, will not be taxable to it to the extent it distributes that income to its shareholders. To avoid the foregoing tax and interest obligation, a Portfolio might make a "qualified electing fund" (QEF) or "marked-to-market" election.



## **Income from REITs**

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, certain of the Portfolios may invest in REITs that (1) hold residual interests in real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs) or (2) engage in mortgage securitization transactions that cause the REITs to be taxable mortgage pools (TMPs) or have a qualified REIT subsidiary that is a TMP. A portion of the net income allocable to REMIC residual interest holders may be “excess inclusion income.” The Code authorizes the issuance of regulations dealing with the taxation and reporting of excess inclusion income; however, those regulations have not yet been issued.

The Treasury and the IRS issued a notice in 2006 (Notice) announcing that, pending the issuance of further guidance, the IRS would apply the principles in the following paragraphs to all excess inclusion income, whether from REMIC residual interests or TMPs. The Notice provides that a REIT must (1) determine whether it or its qualified REIT subsidiary (or a part of either) is a TMP and, if so, calculate the TMP’s excess inclusion income under a “reasonable method,” (2) allocate its excess inclusion income to its shareholders generally in proportion to dividends paid, (3) inform shareholders that are not “disqualified organizations” (that is, governmental units and tax-exempt entities that are not subject to tax on their unrelated business taxable income (UBTI)) of the amount and character of the excess inclusion income allocated thereto, (4) pay tax (at the highest federal income tax rate imposed on corporations) on the excess inclusion income allocated to its disqualified organization shareholders, and (5) apply the withholding tax provisions with respect to the excess inclusion part of dividends paid to foreign persons without regard to any treaty exception or reduction in tax rate. Excess inclusion income allocated to certain tax-exempt entities (including public charities) constitutes UBTI to them.

A RIC with excess inclusion income is subject to rules identical to those in clauses (2) through (5) (substituting “that are nominees” for “that are not ‘disqualified organizations’” in clause (3) and inserting “record shareholders that are” after “its” in clause (4)). The Notice further provides that a RIC is not required to report the amount and character of the excess inclusion income allocated to its shareholders that are not nominees, except that (1) a RIC with excess inclusion income from all sources that exceeds 1% of its gross income must do so and (2) any other RIC must do so by taking into account only excess inclusion income allocated to the RIC from REITs the excess inclusion income of which exceeded 3% of its dividends. No Portfolio will invest directly in REMIC residual interests or intends to invest in REITs that, to its knowledge, invest in those interests or are TMPs or have a qualified REIT subsidiary that is a TMP.

## **Income from Zero Coupon Bonds and PIK Securities**

Subject to its investment policies and restrictions, certain of the Portfolios may acquire zero coupon bonds or other securities issued with OID. As a holder of those securities, a Portfolio must include in its gross income (or take into account, in the case of OID on tax-exempt securities) the OID that accrues on the securities during the taxable year, even if it receives no corresponding payment on them during the year. Similarly, a Portfolio must include in its gross income each taxable year securities it receives as “interest” on PIK securities. Because each Portfolio annually must distribute (1) substantially all of its investment company taxable income, including any accrued OID and other non-cash income, to avoid imposition of the Excise Tax and (2) substantially all of the sum of that income and its net tax-exempt income (including any tax-exempt OID) to satisfy the Distribution Requirement, it may be required in a particular year to distribute as a dividend an amount that is greater than the total amount of cash it actually receives. Those distributions will be made from a Portfolio's cash assets or from the proceeds of sales of its portfolio securities, if necessary. A Portfolio may realize capital gains or losses from those sales, which would increase or decrease its investment company taxable income and/or net capital gain.

## **Income from Financial Instruments and Foreign Currencies**

The use of hedging and option income strategies, such as writing (selling) and purchasing options and futures contracts and entering into forward currency contracts, involves complex rules that will determine for income tax purposes the amount, character and timing of recognition of the gains and losses a Portfolio realizes in connection therewith. Gains from the disposition of foreign currencies (except certain gains that may be excluded by future regulations), and gains from options, futures contracts and forward currency contracts a Portfolio derives with respect to its business of investing in securities or foreign currencies, will be treated as Qualifying Income. Each Portfolio will monitor its transactions, make

appropriate tax elections, and make appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any Financial Instrument to mitigate the effect of these rules, prevent its disqualification as a RIC, and minimize the imposition of federal income tax.

A Portfolio's need to satisfy the Income Requirement and the RIC Diversification Requirements to qualify for treatment as a RIC may limit its ability to engage in certain swap agreements and derivatives transactions. Moreover, the rules governing the tax treatment of swap agreements are not entirely clear in certain respects. For example, the tax treatment of a payment made or received under a swap agreement in particular, whether such a payment is, wholly or partially, ordinary income or capital gain will vary depending on the terms of the particular agreement. The tax treatment of swap agreements and other derivatives also may be affected by future legislation, regulations, and/or guidance issued by the IRS. While each Portfolio intends to account for swap agreements in a manner it considers to be appropriate under applicable tax rules, the IRS might not accept that treatment. If it did not, a Portfolio's status as a RIC might be affected. The Portfolios intend to monitor developments in this area.

Certain futures contracts, foreign currency contracts and “non-equity” options (that is, certain listed options, such as those on a “broad-based” securities index) — but excluding any “securities futures contract” that is not a “dealer securities futures contract” (both as defined in the Code) and any interest rate cap or floor, interest rate or certain other swap, or similar agreement — in which a Portfolio may invest will be “Section 1256 contracts.” Section 1256 contracts a Portfolio holds at the end of its taxable year, other than contracts subject to a “mixed straddle” election the Portfolio may make, are marked to market (that is, treated as sold at that time for their fair market value) for federal income tax purposes, with the result that unrealized gains or losses are treated as though they were realized. Sixty percent of any net gains or losses recognized on these deemed sales, and 60% of any net realized gains or losses from any actual sales of Section 1256 contracts, are treated as long-term capital gains or losses, and the balance is treated as short-term capital gains or losses. Section 1256 contracts also are marked-to-market at the end of October of each year for purposes of the Excise Tax. A Portfolio may need to distribute any net marked-to-market gains as of the end of its taxable year to its shareholders to satisfy the Distribution Requirement (*i.e.*, with respect to the portion treated as short-term capital gain, which will be includible in its investment company taxable income, and thus taxable to its shareholders as ordinary income when distributed to them). These rules also may operate to increase the net capital gain a Portfolio recognizes, even though it may not have closed the transactions and received cash to pay distributions of that gain.

Under Code Section 988, a gain or loss (1) from the disposition of foreign currencies, (2) except in certain circumstances, from options, futures, and forward contracts on foreign currencies (and on financial instruments involving foreign currencies) and from notional principal contracts (*e.g.*, swaps, caps, floors, and collars) involving payments denominated in foreign currencies, (3) on the disposition of each foreign-currency-denominated debt security that are attributable to fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency between the dates of acquisition and disposition of the security, and (4) that is attributable to exchange rate fluctuations between the time a Portfolio accrues interest, dividends, or other receivables or expenses or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency and the time it actually collects the receivables or pays the liabilities generally will be treated as ordinary income or loss. These gains or losses will increase or decrease the amount of a Portfolio's investment company taxable income, rather than affecting the amount of its net capital gain. (Note, however, that under certain circumstances, a Portfolio may make an election to treat foreign currency gain or loss on certain forward contracts, futures contracts and options as capital gain or loss). If a Portfolio's Section 988 losses (other than those to which such an election applies) exceed its other investment company taxable income for a taxable year, the Portfolio would not be able to distribute any dividends.

Offsetting positions a Portfolio enters into or holds in any actively traded security, option, futures, or forward currency contract may constitute a “straddle” for federal income tax purposes. Straddles are subject to certain rules that may affect the amount, character, and timing of recognition of a Portfolio's gains and losses with respect to positions of the straddle by requiring, among other things, that (1) loss realized on disposition of one position of a straddle be deferred to the extent of any unrealized gain in an offsetting position until the latter position is disposed of, (2) the Portfolio's holding period for certain straddle positions not begin until the straddle is terminated (possibly resulting in gain being treated as short-term rather than long-term capital gain), and (3) losses recognized with respect to certain straddle positions, that otherwise would constitute short-term capital losses, be treated as long-term capital losses. Applicable regulations also provide certain “wash sale” rules, which apply to transactions where a position is sold at a loss and a new offsetting position is acquired within a prescribed period, and “short sale” rules applicable to straddles. Different elections are

available to the Portfolios, which may mitigate the effects of the straddle rules, particularly with respect to “mixed straddles” (i.e., a straddle of which at least one, but not all, positions are section 1256 contracts).

The premium a Portfolio receives for writing (selling) a put or call option is not included in income at the time of receipt. When a covered call option written (sold) by a Portfolio expires, it will realize a short-term capital gain equal to the amount of the premium it received for writing the option. When a Portfolio terminates its obligations under such an option by entering into a closing transaction, it will realize a short-term capital gain (or loss), depending on whether the cost of the closing transaction is less (or more) than the premium it received when it wrote the option. When a covered call option written by a Portfolio is exercised, it will be treated as having sold the underlying security, producing long-term or short-term capital gain or loss, depending on the holding period of the underlying security and whether the sum of the option price it receives on the exercise plus the premium it received when it wrote the option is more or less than the underlying security's basis.

\* \* \* \* \*

The foregoing is an abbreviated summary of certain federal income tax considerations affecting each Portfolio and its shareholders. The discussion does not purport to be complete or to deal with all aspects of federal income taxation that may be relevant to the Portfolios or the Separate Accounts. It is based on current provisions of the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and administrative pronouncements, all of which are subject to change (which has occurred frequently in recent years), some of which may be retroactive. Prospective investors are urged to consult their own tax advisor for more detailed information and for information regarding other federal tax considerations and any state, local or foreign taxes that may apply to them.

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Portfolios' audited Financial Statements and Financial Highlights, including notes thereto, and the report of the Portfolios' Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, are incorporated herein by reference. They are contained in the Portfolios' Annual Report to Shareholders, dated December 31, 2019, which is available upon request.

## **PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS DISCLOSURE**

Portfolio holdings may be found at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com). Alternatively, a complete schedule of portfolio holdings of each Portfolio for the first and third quarters of each fiscal year is filed with the SEC and can be found as an exhibit to the Trust's Form N-PORT. These holdings also may be viewed on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Information concerning Ivy VIP Government Money Market's portfolio holdings as of the last business day or subsequent calendar day of the preceding month is posted at [www.ivyinvestments.com](http://www.ivyinvestments.com), 5 business days after the end of each month and remains posted on the website for at least six months thereafter. In addition, information concerning Ivy VIP Government Money Market's portfolio holdings is filed on a monthly basis with the SEC on Form N-MFP.

## APPENDIX A

The following are descriptions of some of the ratings of securities in which a Portfolio may invest. IICO also may use ratings provided by other NRSROs in determining the eligibility of securities for the Portfolios.

### Description of Bond Ratings

**S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global, Inc. (S&P).** An S&P corporate or municipal bond rating is a current assessment of the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific obligation. This assessment of creditworthiness may take into consideration obligors such as guarantors, insurers or lessees.

The debt rating is not a recommendation to purchase, sell or hold a security, inasmuch as it does not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor.

The ratings are based on current information furnished to S&P by the issuer or obtained by S&P from other sources it considers reliable. S&P does not perform any audit in connection with any ratings and may, on occasion, rely on unaudited financial information. The ratings may be changed, suspended or withdrawn as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, such information, or based on other circumstances.

A brief description of the applicable S&P rating symbols and their meanings follow:

**AAA** — An obligation rated ‘AAA’ has the highest rating assigned by S&P. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA** — An obligation rated ‘AA’ differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.

**A** — An obligation rated ‘A’ is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rated categories. However, the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB** — An obligation rated ‘BBB’ exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**BB; B; CCC; CC; and C** — Obligations rated ‘BB’, ‘B’, ‘CCC’, ‘CC’ and ‘C’ are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. ‘BB’ indicates the least degree of speculation and ‘C’ the highest. While such obligations likely will have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB** — An obligation rated ‘BB’ is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor’s inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B** — An obligation rated ‘B’ is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated ‘BB’, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions likely will impair the obligor’s capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC** — An obligation rated ‘CCC’ is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CC** — An obligation rated ‘CC’ is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The ‘CC’ rating is used when a default has not yet occurred, but S&P expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

C — An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared to obligations that are rated higher.

D — An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the due date, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within 5 business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

NR — This indicates that no rating has been requested, or that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that S&P does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

**Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Moody's).** A brief description of the applicable Moody's rating symbols and their meanings follows:

Aaa — Bonds which are rated Aaa are judged to be of the best quality. They carry the smallest degree of investment risk. Interest payments are protected by a large or by an exceptionally stable margin and principal is secure. While the various protective elements are likely to change, such changes as can be visualized are most unlikely to impair the fundamentally strong position of such issues.

Aa — Bonds which are rated Aa are judged to be of high quality by all standards. Together with the Aaa group they comprise what generally are known as high-grade bonds. They are rated lower than the best bonds because margins of protection may not be as large as in Aaa securities or fluctuations of protective elements may be of greater amplitude or there may be other elements present which make the long-term risks appear somewhat larger than in Aaa securities.

A — Bonds which are rated A possess many favorable investment attributes and are to be considered as upper medium grade obligations. Factors giving security to principal and interest are considered adequate, but elements may be present which suggest a susceptibility to impairment sometime in the future.

Baa — Bonds which are rated Baa are considered as medium grade obligations, that is, they are neither highly protected nor poorly secured. Interest payments and principal security appear adequate for the present but certain protective elements may be lacking or may be characteristically unreliable over any great length of time. Such bonds lack outstanding investment characteristics and in fact have speculative characteristics as well.

**Note:** Bonds within the above categories which possess the strongest investment attributes are designated by the symbol 1 following the rating.

Ba — Bonds which are rated Ba are judged to have speculative elements; their future cannot be considered as well assured. Often the protection of interest and principal payments may be very moderate and thereby not well safeguarded during good and bad times over the future. Uncertainty of position characterizes bonds in this class.

B — Bonds which are rated B generally lack characteristics of the desirable investment. Assurance of interest and principal payments or of maintenance of other terms of the contract over any long period of time may be small.

Caa — Bonds which are rated Caa are of poor standing. Such issues may be in default or there may be present elements of danger with respect to principal or interest.

Ca — Bonds which are rated Ca represent obligations which are speculative in a high degree. Such issues often are in default or have other marked shortcomings.



C — Bonds which are rated C are the lowest rated class of bonds and issues so rated can be regarded as having extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing.

## **Description of Preferred Stock Ratings**

**S&P.** An S&P preferred stock rating is an assessment of the capacity and willingness of an issuer to pay preferred stock dividends and any applicable sinking fund obligations. A preferred stock rating differs from a bond rating inasmuch as it is assigned to an equity issue, which issue is intrinsically different from, and subordinated to, a debt issue. Therefore, to reflect this difference, the preferred stock rating symbol normally will not be higher than the debt rating symbol assigned to, or that would be assigned to, the senior debt of the same issuer.

The preferred stock ratings are based on the following considerations:

1. Likelihood of payment — capacity and willingness of the issuer to meet the timely payment of preferred stock dividends and any applicable sinking fund requirements in accordance with the terms of the obligation;
2. Nature of, and provisions of, the issue;
3. Relative position of the issue in the event of bankruptcy, reorganization, or other arrangement under the laws of bankruptcy and other laws affecting creditors' rights.

**AAA** — This is the highest rating that may be assigned by S&P to a preferred stock issue and indicates an extremely strong capacity to pay the preferred stock obligations.

**AA** — A preferred stock issue rated AA also qualifies as a high-quality fixed-income security. The capacity to pay preferred stock obligations is very strong, although not as overwhelming as for issues rated AAA.

**A** — An issue rated A is backed by a sound capacity to pay the preferred stock obligations, although it is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions.

**BBB** — An issue rated BBB is regarded as backed by an adequate capacity to pay the preferred stock obligations. Whereas it normally exhibits adequate protection parameters, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to make payments for a preferred stock in this category than for issues in the 'A' category.

**BB, B, CCC** — Preferred stock rated BB, B, and CCC are regarded, on balance, as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay preferred stock obligations. BB indicates the lowest degree of speculation and CCC the highest degree of speculation. While such issues likely will have some quality and protective characteristics, these are outweighed by large uncertainties or major risk exposures to adverse conditions.

**CC** — The rating CC is reserved for a preferred stock issue in arrears on dividends or sinking fund payments but that is currently paying.

**C** — A preferred stock rated C is a non-paying issue.

**D** — A preferred stock rated D is a non-paying issue with the issuer in default on debt instruments.

**NR** — This indicates that no rating has been requested, that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that S&P does not rate a particular type of obligation as a matter of policy.

**Plus (+) or minus (-)** — To provide more detailed indications of preferred stock quality, the rating from AA to CCC may be modified by the addition of a plus or minus sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

A preferred stock rating is not a recommendation to purchase, sell, or hold a security inasmuch as it does not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor. The ratings are based on current information furnished to S&P by

the issuer or obtained by S&P from other sources it considers reliable. S&P does not perform an audit in connection with any rating and may, on occasion, rely on unaudited financial information. The ratings may be changed, suspended, or withdrawn as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, such information, or based on other circumstances.

**Moody's.** Because of the fundamental differences between preferred stocks and bonds, a variation of Moody's familiar bond rating symbols is used in the quality ranking of preferred stocks. The symbols are designed to avoid comparison with bond quality in absolute terms. It should always be borne in mind that preferred stock occupies a junior position to bonds within a particular capital structure and that these securities are rated within the universe of preferred stocks.

**Note:** Moody's applies numerical modifiers 1, 2 and 3 in each rating classification; the modifier 1 indicates that the security ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking and the modifier 3 indicates that the issue ranks in the lower end of its generic rating category.

Preferred stock rating symbols and their definitions are as follows:

aaa — An issue which is rated aaa is considered to be a top-quality preferred stock. This rating indicates good asset protection and the least risk of dividend impairment within the universe of preferred stocks.

aa — An issue which is rated aa is considered a high-grade preferred stock. This rating indicates that there is a reasonable assurance the earnings and asset protection will remain relatively well-maintained in the foreseeable future.

a — An issue which is rated a is considered to be an upper-medium grade preferred stock. While risks are judged to be somewhat greater than in the aaa and aa classification, earnings and asset protection are, nevertheless, expected to be maintained at adequate levels.

baa — An issue which is rated baa is considered to be a medium-grade preferred stock, neither highly protected nor poorly secured. Earnings and asset protection appear adequate at present but may be questionable over any great length of time.

ba — An issue which is rated ba is considered to have speculative elements and its future cannot be considered well assured. Earnings and asset protection may be very moderate and not well safeguarded during adverse periods. Uncertainty of position characterizes preferred stocks in this class.

b — An issue which is rated b generally lacks the characteristics of a desirable investment. Assurance of dividend payments and maintenance of other terms of the issue over any long period of time may be small.

caa — An issue which is rated caa is likely to be in arrears on dividend payments. This rating designation does not purport to indicate the future status of payments.

ca — An issue which is rated ca is speculative in a high degree and is likely to be in arrears on dividends with little likelihood of eventual payments.

c — This is the lowest rated class of preferred or preference stock. Issues so rated can be regarded as having extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing.

## **Description of Note Ratings**

**S&P.** An S&P note rating reflects the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to notes. Notes maturing in 3 years or less likely will receive a note rating. Notes maturing beyond 3 years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. The following criteria will be used in making that assessment.

1. Amortization schedule (the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely the issue is to be treated as a note).
2. Source of Payment (the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.)

The note rating symbols and definitions are as follows:

SP-1 Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. Issues determined to possess very strong characteristics are given a plus (+) designation.

SP-2 Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.

SP-3 Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.

**Moody's.** Moody's Short-Term Loan Ratings — Moody's ratings for state and municipal short-term obligations will be designated Moody's Investment Grade (MIG). This distinction is in recognition of the differences between short-term credit risk and long-term risk. Factors affecting the liquidity of the borrower are uppermost in importance in short-term borrowing, while various factors of major importance in bond risk are of lesser importance over the short run. Rating symbols and their meanings follow:

MIG 1 — This designation denotes best quality. There is present strong protection by established cash flows, superior liquidity support or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

MIG 2 — This designation denotes high quality. Margins of protection are ample although not so large as in the preceding group.

MIG 3 — This designation denotes favorable quality. All security elements are accounted for but this is lacking the undeniable strength of the preceding grades. Liquidity and cash flow protection may be narrow and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well established.

MIG 4 — This designation denotes adequate quality. Protection commonly regarded as required of an investment security is present and although not distinctly or predominantly speculative, there is specific risk.

## **Description of Commercial Paper Ratings**

**S&P.** An S&P commercial paper rating is a current assessment of the likelihood of timely payment of debt considered short-term in the relevant market. Ratings are graded into several categories, ranging from A-1 for the highest quality obligations to D for the lowest. Issuers rated A are further referred to by use of numbers 1, 2 and 3 to indicate the relative degree of safety. Issues assigned an A rating (the highest rating) are regarded as having the greatest capacity for timely payment. An A-1 designation indicates that the degree of safety regarding timely payment is strong. Those issues determined to possess extremely strong safety characteristics are denoted with a plus sign (+) designation. An A-2 rating indicates that capacity for timely payment is satisfactory; however, the relative degree of safety is not as high as for issues designated A-1. Issues rated A-3 have adequate capacity for timely payment; however, they are more vulnerable to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances than obligations carrying the higher designations. Issues rated B are regarded as having only speculative capacity for timely payment. A C rating is assigned to short-term debt obligations with a doubtful capacity for payment. Debt rated D is in payment default, which occurs when interest payments or principal payments are not made on the date due, even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made during such grace period.

**Moody's.** Moody's commercial paper ratings are opinions of the ability of issuers to repay punctually promissory obligations not having an original maturity in excess of one year. Moody's employs the designations of Prime 1, Prime 2 and Prime 3, all judged to be investment grade, to indicate the relative repayment capacity of rated issuers. Issuers rated Prime 1 have a superior capacity for repayment of short-term promissory obligations and repayment capacity normally will be evidenced by (1) leading market positions in well-established industries; (2) high rates of return on funds employed; (3) conservative capitalization structures with moderate reliance on debt and ample asset protection; (4) broad margins in earnings coverage of fixed financial charges and high internal cash generation; and (5) well established access to a range of financial markets and assured sources of alternate liquidity. Issuers rated Prime 2 also have a strong capacity for repayment of short-term debt. Earnings trends and coverage ratios, while sound, will be more subject to variation;

capitalization characteristics, while still appropriate, may be more affected by external conditions; and ample alternate liquidity is maintained. Issuers rated Prime 3 have an acceptable capacity for repayment of short-term debt. The effect of industry characteristics and market composition may be more pronounced; variability in earnings and profitability may result in changes in the level of debt protection measurements and requirement for relatively high financial leverage; and adequate alternate liquidity is maintained.

## **Description of Short-Term Credit Ratings**

### **Fitch Ratings — National Short-term Credit Ratings:**

F1(xxx) — Indicates the strongest capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Under the agency's National Rating scale, this rating is assigned to the lowest default risk relative to others in the same country. Where the liquidity profile is particularly strong, a "+" is added to the assigned rating.

F2(xxx) — Indicates a good capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. However, the margin of safety is not as great as in the case of the higher ratings.

F3(xxx) — Indicates an adequate capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. However, such capacity is more susceptible to near-term adverse changes than for financial commitments in higher rated categories.

B(xxx) — Indicates an uncertain capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Such capacity is highly susceptible to near-term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.

C(xxx) — Indicates a highly uncertain capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Capacity for meeting financial commitments is solely reliant upon a sustained, favorable business and economic environment.

RD(xxx) — Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Applicable to entity ratings only.

D(xxx) — Indicates actual or imminent payment default.

### **Notes to Long-Term and Short-Term National Ratings:**

The ISO International Country Code is placed in parentheses immediately following the rating letters to indicate the identity of the National market within which the rating applies. For illustrative purposes, (xxx) has been used.

"+" or "-" may be appended to a National Rating to denote relative status within a major rating category. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA(xxx)' Long-Term National Rating category, to categories below 'CCC(xxx)', or to Short-Term National Ratings other than 'F1(xxx)'.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Proxy Voting Policies of the Investment Subadviser**

#### **SECURIAN ASSET MANAGEMENT, INC.**

##### **GENERAL POLICY**

Securian AM has adopted policies and procedures relating to the voting of proxies (the “Proxy Voting Policies”) in connection with voting securities held in client accounts, including accounts subadvised by Securian AM, that are designed to ensure that proxies are voted in the best interests of the accounts in accordance with Securian AM’s fiduciary duties and legal and regulatory requirements.

The guiding principle by which Securian AM votes on all matters submitted to security holders is to seek the maximization of the ultimate economic value of the securities held by the accounts. This guiding principle involves not only the immediate impact of each proposal but other considerations with respect to the security of the shareholders’ investments over the long term.

The role of shareholders in corporate governance typically is limited. A majority of decisions regarding operations of the business of a corporation should be left to management’s discretion. It is Securian AM’s general policy that the shareholder should become involved with these matters when management has failed and the corporation’s performance has suffered or to protect the rights of shareholders to take action.

It is the general policy of Securian AM to vote on all matters presented to security holders in any proxy, but Securian AM reserves the right to abstain on any particular vote or otherwise withhold its vote on any matter if, in the judgment of Securian AM, the costs associated with voting such proxy outweigh the benefits to the accounts or if circumstances make such an abstention or withholding otherwise advisable and in the best interest of the accounts. There also may be situations where Securian AM cannot vote proxies.

##### **GUIDELINES AND PROXY ADVISER**

Securian AM has retained Glass Lewis & Co (“Glass Lewis”) as a proxy adviser. Securian AM will, in most cases follow proxy voting guidelines developed by Glass Lewis (the “Guidelines”). However, these Guidelines are just that — guidelines; they are not strict rules that must be obeyed in all cases. Securian AM’s Proxy Voting Policies allow it to vote shares contrary to the typical vote indicated by the Guidelines if such a vote is in an account’s best interests.

The following are several common issues and how the Guidelines address these issues.

##### **Board of Directors Issues**

The Guidelines generally support the proposition that boards are most effective if at least two thirds of board members are independent.

The Guidelines generally support proposals separating the roles of Chairman of the Board and CEO whenever that question is posed in a proxy.

The Guidelines generally do not support a vote for a director who has failed to attend a minimum of 75% of board and applicable committee meetings, calculated in the aggregate.

The Guidelines generally do not support a vote for a director who has a record of not fulfilling their responsibilities to shareholders at any company where they have held a board or executive position.

The Guidelines generally support declassifying boards and the annual election of directors.



The Guidelines generally support proposals calling for the election of directors by a majority vote, excepting contested director elections.

### **Compensation and Say-on Pay**

The Guidelines generally support a company's approach on compensation provided that the company's policies and procedures reasonably align compensation with performance and are adequately disclosed.

The Guidelines generally support annual shareholder votes on say-on pay.

### **Auditor Ratification**

The Guidelines generally support management's choice of auditor except when it is believed that the auditor's independence or audit integrity has been compromised.

The Guidelines generally support employee stock purchase plans which are within the regulatory purchase limit.

### **Governance Structure and Shareholders**

The Guidelines generally do not support shareholder rights plans (poison pills).

The Guidelines generally do not support a plan for increasing authorized shares absent a plan for the use of those shares.

The Guidelines provide for approval of cumulative voting on a case by case basis factoring in the independence of the board and the status of the company's governance structure.

The Guidelines generally do not support supermajority vote requirements.

The Guidelines support proposals to adopt a provision preventing the payment of greenmail.

### **Environmental Social and Political Issues**

The Guidelines support management in day-to-day management and policy decisions including those related to social, environmental or political issues unless the company has failed to adequately address the issues.

### **OVERSIGHT AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

Securian AM has an Investment Policy Committee, responsible for overseeing Securian AM proxy voting policies, approving proxy voting policies and making voting decisions on ballots that give rise to a conflict of interest. All conflicts of interest will be resolved in the interests of the accounts.

### **BOOKS AND RECORDS**

Securian AM maintains required records and upon request provides copies of all proxy voting decisions and votes cast to the extent required by applicable law and regulations.